Machine Translated by Google





DVD recorder instruction manual with hard disk

DESR-7700 DESR-5700 Thank you for your purchase.



If you do not follow the safety precautions for electrical products, Fire or personal injury may result.

This instruction manual contains important precautions to prevent accidents and Indicates how to handle the product. This "Instruction Manual" and the separate "Safety For Safety" to use the product safely.

After reading, be sure to keep it in a place where you can refer to it at any time.

table of contents

	Please read ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
connection and proparation	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷô Handling of the machine ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
onnection and preparation	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	\$
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	cover on the bottom of the machine ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	Connection method for the DESR-7700 model ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ 10
	Connection method for the DESR-5700 model ÿÿÿÿÿ 11 When the TV reception is poor ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ

	Connecting using an S-video cable ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ i z i2
	Connecting using a D-video cable ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ 12 Preparation 4 Preparing the remote control ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ
	ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿi3 Insert batteries into the remote controlÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ
	\$
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	Connect the power cord ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ

	₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽₽
	ŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸ
	\$
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ 22 Check if the program information has been received correctlyŷÿŷÿŷÿŷÿŷÿŷÿŷÿŷÿŷÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ
	settings of the receiving channel ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿYes_yÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ

	Memory card (8MB) dedicated to " PlayStation 2 " ୨୨୬୨୬ ୨୬୬ ୨୬୬ ୨୬୬ ୨୬୬ ୨୬୬ ୨୬୬ ୨୬ ୬୬ ୬୬
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ 28 -
	Connecting to the DV input or USB terminal § 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
	ទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្ធទទ្
	999999999999999999999999999999999999999
	99999999999999999999999999999999999999
	ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ 0 Types of "Memory Stick" that can be used with this unit ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ
	·····
	ÿ31 * Memory Stick " Formatting Notes on "Connection and preparation " 31 ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ
	\$
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	9999999999999999999999999991 Caution 999999999999999999999999999999999999

	Turning on the power ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ ŷ	
Getting Started with PSX	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	*****	Prepare
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	*****	pring lanar
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	List Screen part names \$9\$\$9\$\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9\$9	
	······································	
	***************************************	7

	99999999999999999999999999999999999999	IV SEL
	yyyyyyyyyyyyy Register 45 words yy	video
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	ntering
	Notes on "Introduction to PSX" ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	999999999999999999999999999999999999	Music
enjoy 💦	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	programs currently displayed ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ	photo
tv enjoy tv 🖳		
		\sim
video enjo	Playing back recorded images and DVD videos § 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 2 fast forward/rewind § 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	game
- Kreen	***************************************	Change the settings
video	*****	
	Recording \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	lo other
	programs 9 0 9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
	y	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	\$	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	

	ទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទ	

	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	Omakase/Maru Recording) ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	ŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸŸ	
	Unakabemalu Relutung Settings y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	yyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyy	

	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ	
	¥¥¥¥¥¥¥¥¥¥¥¥	
	Dubbing to DVD 9999999999999999999999999999999999	

		Step 4 Check the order in which the images are to be written $\overline{9}$ 9
		dubbed with 87 video ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ŷ ÿ 88 replayable _ Discs ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ
		ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
		\$
		\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
		\$
		ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
		ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ <mark>92 Note</mark> ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
		\$
enjoy		abla
the	Music	\$
music		ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
		\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
		\$
		\$
		ទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទ
		ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
		Notes ទីមិនទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទីទី
		Playing music ያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያያ
		ŷŷŷŷŷ 105 Notes on "List of discs that can be played with Music (music playback)" ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
enjoy photos	photo	\$
		ទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូទូ

	ទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទ
	99999999999999999999999999999999999999
	Discs that can be played back with 115 Photo ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿÿ
	116 Note on "Playback of Photos" 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
	> >
•	Notes on playing photos saved on a CD-R on this unit 999999999999999999999999999999999999
enjoy	
the game	game yyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyyy
life yame	······
	99999999999999999999999999999999999999
	······································
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	99999999999999999999999999999999999999
	99999999999999999999999999999999999999
	\$
Make settings	How to display the setting screen ÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿyÿy
_	I V settings y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y y
for this unit	
	DVD settings ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý ý
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	99999999999999999999999999999999999999
	ŷŷŷŷ 134Setting the date and time ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	99999999999999999999999999999999999999
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ 136 keyboard setting ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	connection and settings ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ
others	update) ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ 142 About i.LINK ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ 142 Trouble ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	and after-sales service \tilde{y}
	specifications 5 9 5 9 5 9 5 9 5 9 5 9 5 9 5 9 5 9 5
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ 149 Trademarks ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷŷ
	ឫទ្ធទទ្ធទុទ្ធទុទ្ធទុទ្ធទុទ្ធទុទ្ធទុទ្ធទុ
	ជូទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទទ
	\$

Please be sure to read it

How to read this

- manual/Instruction manual (this manual) mainly explains using the buttons on the remote control.
- •The screen illustrations used in the instruction manual (this document) and the actual screens Your screen may vary.
- •The illustrations in the instruction manual (this document) are for the DESR-7700. I'm using

This unit is for use in Japan only.

When playing DVD-Video on this unit and recording on another device, the recording operation may be stopped or restricted. this is due to the copy protection applied to DVD-Video. Do not modify or remove this copy protection

Recording DVD-Videos, even for personal use, is prohibited by law.

Access control is applied to this machine. Non-exclusive software, excluding DVD videos and music CDs, and exclusive Copies of the software may not be used on the machine under this access control. Transfer, hand over, exhibit, export, import, or otherwise transfer, transfer, transfer, display, export, or

or is prohibited by law.

The operating method of this unit may differ from that of "PlayStation" or "PlayStation 2".

Handling of this machine

Handling the hard disk Since the hard disk has

a high recording density, you can enjoy long-time recording and quick cue playback. On the other hand, it is vulnerable to dust, shocks, vibrations, and should not be used near magnetic objects. The hard disk has a built-in safety mechanism to protect the recorded image data, but please note the following points so as not to lose important data.

•Do not give a shock to the machine.

- •Do not use in a vibrating or unstable location.
- •Do not move the unit while the power plug is plugged into the outlet.
- •When the power is on, remove the power plug from the outlet. not.
- Do not use in places with rapid temperature changes (changes of 10°C or more per hour).
 do not do.
- Do not replace or expand the hard disk by yourself, as this may cause failure.

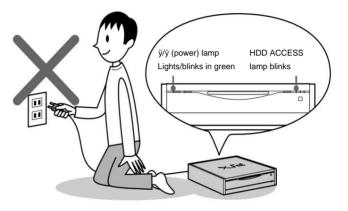
We cannot compensate for recorded contents under any circumstances, including when the equipment fails for some reason. Use the hard disk as a temporary storage location until important image data is edited and dubbed to DVD . 6

About starting and shutting down

this unit In order to optimize the entire system, this unit has a short period of time between pressing the \ddot{y}/\ddot{y} (power) switch on the main unit and turning off the power. This will take some time. When the \ddot{y}/\ddot{y} (power) lamp on the main unit is lit or blinking in green, or when the HDD ACCESS lamp is blinking, disconnect the power cord. Do not pull out the If you unplug

the power while the ÿ/ÿ (power) lamp on the main unit is lit or flashing or the HDD ACCESS lamp is flashing,

The built-in hard disk is damaged and the unit cannot be used. It might be.



Precautions for afterimage phenomenon (image

burn-in) Do not leave a still image such as a disc menu or the menu screen of this unit displayed on the TV screen for a long time. It may cause an afterimage phenomenon on the screen. Note that afterimages are particularly likely to occur on plasma display panel TVs or LCD TVs.

Handling of this unit •Use this unit

near an outlet. If a problem occurs while using this unit, immediately disconnect the plug from the outlet and turn off the power.

•Do not place in places with high humidity, dust, oily smoke, steam, or in direct sunlight. It may cause fire or electric shock. Especially, never use it near a bathroom or a humidifier.

Condensation

Condensation is a phenomenon in which moisture in the air adheres to a metal plate, etc., and forms water droplets. Condensation may form on the surface or inside of the unit when the unit is suddenly brought from a cold place to a warm place, or in a room that has just been heated, such as on a winter morning. If dew condensation occurs, do not turn on the power until the dew condensation disappears. Continuing to use the product as it is may cause a malfunction.

To clean the cabinet and

panel surfaces, wipe them with a soft cloth moistened with a little neutral detergent. Do not use thinner, benzine, alcohol, etc., as they will damage the surface.

Stereo Etiquette When listening to

music on a stereo, please listen at a volume that will not disturb your neighbors. Especially at night, even a sp sound can pass through the surroundings. Please of each other by closing the windows, using head etc., to maintain a pleasant living environment. T symbol of sound etiquette.

Cleaning discs Do not use

commercially available lens cleaning discs with this camera. Failure to do so may result in malfunction.

About recording and dubbing

In the case of important recording.

be sure to make a trial recording in advance and make sure that the recording is performed normally Please Confirm.

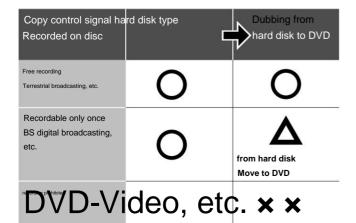
We cannot compensate for the recorded content.

If recording/editing is not possible for any reason, including R/DVD-RW disc malfunction, failure, repair, replacement, or other external factors, •The program of the tuner connected to the external input of this unit In any case, such as when the recorded / edited material is damaged or disappeared In addition, compensation for recorded contents and any damages associated with it We do not take any responsibility for

In rare cases, due to an unexpected problem during software update, Doing so may damage images, etc., stored on the hard disk. and

Restrictions on recording and dubbing

Recording is not possible. Also, the "Can only be recorded once" When dubbing a video containing a Peep control signal to a DVD, As soon as dubbing to DVD is completed, the dubbed video is erased from the hard disk.



nloaso noto

Most programs on terrestrial, BS, and 110-degree CS digital broadcasts are copied. Includes control signals.

Recording a program that contains a copy control signal of "recording prohibited" You can not.

About copyright

- •Please note that third-party copyrighted works such as still images, movies, and music recorded with this unit cannot be used without the permission of the copyright holders under copyright law for purposes other than personal enjoyment.
- •This product incorporates copyright protection technology and is protected by US patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other copyright owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Disassembly or modification is also prohibited.
- •This unit is equipped with a copy protection function (copy guard), and cannot record software or broadcast programs for which a copy restriction signal has been recorded by the copyright holder.
- •This unit is equipped with a function that restricts the playback of unauthorized discs (pirated copies, etc.), and cannot play such discs.
- may have a recording prevention function (copy guard). Note that some programs cannot be recorded in this case.
- •This unit has a mode that allows you to select the screen size according to the screen of the connected TV. Depending on the setting items, the appearance of the original image may differ. Please keep this in mind when choosing the settings for this unit. If you use this unit for commercial purposes or for the purpose of viewing by the public at a coffee shop, hotel, etc., using the screen display function, you may violate the copyrights protected by the Copyright Act. Please be aware that there is a risk of infringing on rights.

The price of DESR-7700/5700 includes "private recording compensation". Compensation is stipulated by the Copyright Act to be paid to the right holder for protection of rights. Inquiries about private recording compensation ÿ107-0052 Akasaka Mitsutsuji Building 2F, 5-4-6 Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo Private Recording Compensation Management Association TEL 03-3560-3107 (Main line) FAX 03-5570 -2560

Transition from analog broadcasting to digital broadcasting

Transition schedule to digital broadcasting

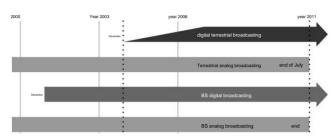
It started in December 2003, and will continue in other regions until the end of 2006.

It is scheduled to start broadcasting in Receivable in the applicable area

The area will be limited at first, but will be expanded gradually.

Terrestrial analog broadcasting will start in July 2011, and BS analog broadcasting will start in 2011.

It is decided as a national policy to end by 2020.



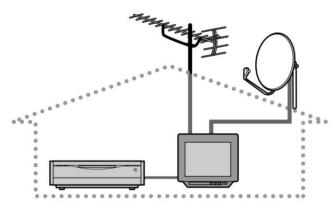
To record digital broadcasts with

this unit, record digital broadcasts by connecting this unit to an optional digital tuner or a TV with a built-in digital tuner.

receive. Depending on the program, copy control signals may prevent recording or

dubbing of recorded titles.

increase



Connection and preparation

Preparation 1 Check the accessories

After opening the box, check that all accessories are included.

Remote control (1)

AA battery (2)



power cord (1)



Video/audio code (1)



Coaxial cable with F-type connector (1)



instruction manual

For your safety

PSX preparation points

"x-appli" utilization guide

warranty

"PSX" chart

(1 copy each)

Step 2 Connect the antenna

See page 31 for caution

The connection method differs depending on the model you are using. for your model See how to connect.

How to connect the DESR-7700 ÿ page 10

How to connect the DESR-5700 ÿ page 11

Be sure to connect the power cord after completing all connections. please.

How to install when connecting

Install and connect the unit as shown in the diagram below only when making connections. please.

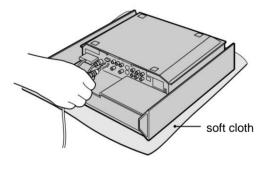
Connecting with the front face down may damage the front face.

Be sure to connect the unit with the top side down on a soft cloth.

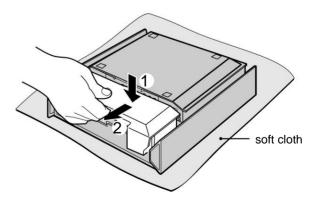
please give me.

After completing the connection, see "Preparation 5 Installation" (page 13).

and install the machine in the correct way.



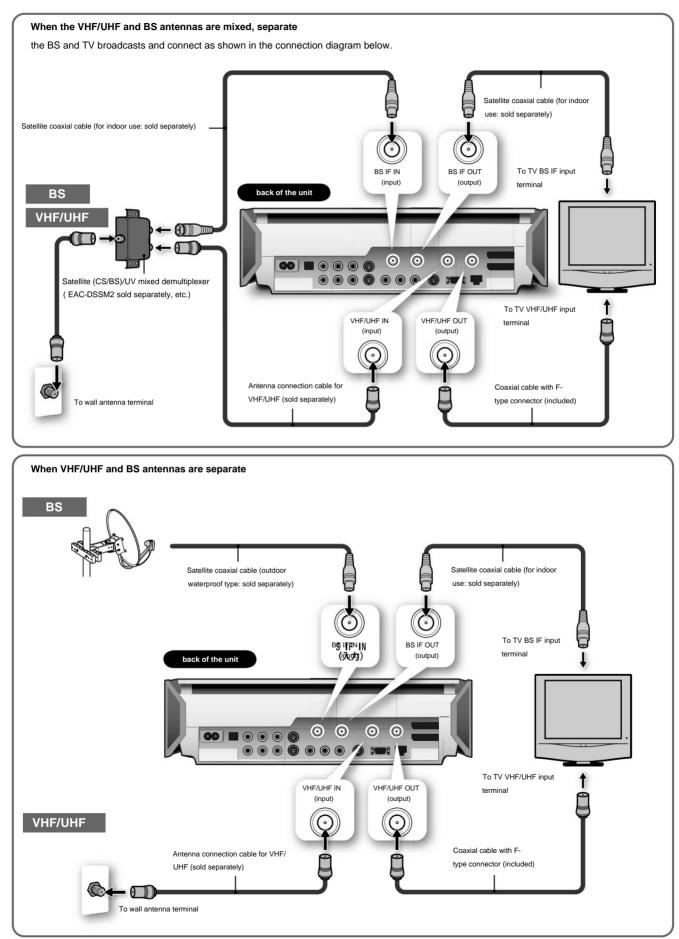
How to remove the cover on the bottom of the machine



ÿWhile pushing down the position of the lid, ÿpull it forward.

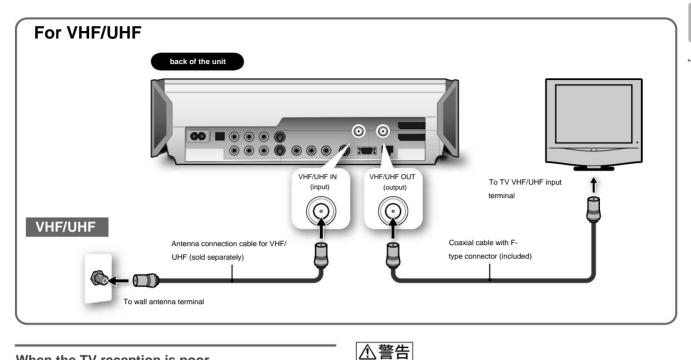
Connection method for the DESR-7700 model

The optional accessories described in this manual are current as of March 2005. Please accept our apologies if the product is out of stock or production is completed.



Connection method for the DESR-5700 model

The optional accessories described in this manual are current as of March 2005. Please accept our apologies if the product is out of stock or production is completed.



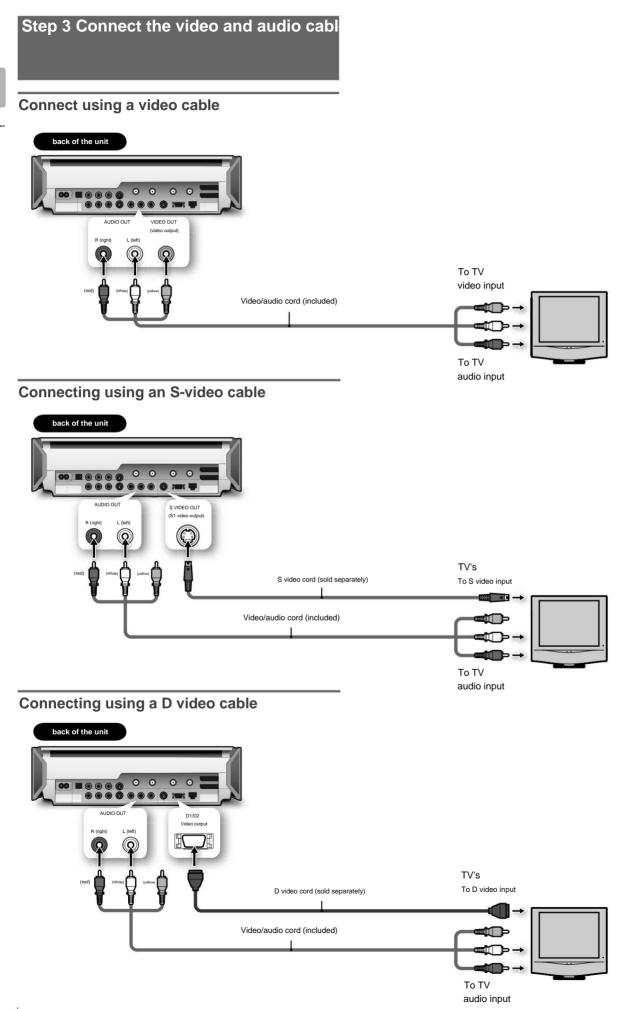
When the TV reception is poor

If the TV program received by this unit is not displayed or the screen is distorted,

If this occurs, use a commercially available antenna booster and connect the antenna to the VHF/UHF terminal.

Connect a dedicated coaxial cable to the BS -IF input terminal Never connect a

cable other than the satellite (BS) coaxial cable to the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{BS-IF}}$ input terminal. Since the BS-IF input terminal supplies power for the BS converter, failure to connect the dedicated cable may result in a short circuit, resulting in a fire or other accident.



Step 4 Prepare the remote control

See page 31 for caution

put batteries in the remote control

Open the lid on the back of the remote control and insert the included batteries. Be sure to insert the battery from the \ddot{y} pole side as shown in the figure below.



Setting to operate the TV of each company

You can operate the TV channel, volume, and power with the remote control of this unit.

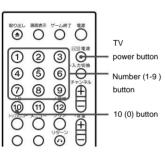
to come. At the time of purchase, you can operate a Sony TV.

It is set.

While pressing the TV power button, select the manufacturer of the TV you want to operate.

Press the number buttons for the registration number one by one, and finally release the power button.

vinegar



В	outtons for operating the
Т	V
t١	v power button
In	put selector button
С	hannel +/- button Volume +/-
b	utton * The number buttons
a	re for TV channel selection
	cannot be used for

Input exan

Toshiba: While pressing the TV power button ÿ, ⁰/₀ 3 release the source button. Pioneer: While pressing the TV power button ÿ, power **(h)** ⁰/₀

release the source button.

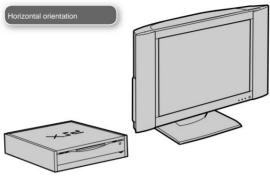
TV manufacturer registration number

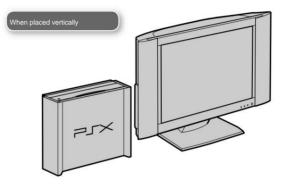
	number
1 Sony *	01 (default setting), 12
Matsushita Electric	02ÿ13
Industrial* Toshiba	03
Hitachi Mitsubishi	04
Electric JVC Sanyo	05
Electric* Sharp*	06
1 1	07ÿ15
1 1	08ÿ16
NEC	09
Pioneer	10
Fujitsu General	11
Funai	14
Aiwa*	01ÿ17
SAMSUNG*	18ÿ19

Preparation 5 Install

When installing the unit, place it on a flat surface as shown in the illustration below.

please give me.





Prohibited Installation Method

When installing the unit, install it in an orientation other than the correct installation method. please don't

If installed incorrectly, the disc may become unreadable or malfunction. may be the cause of



Place a TV, etc. on





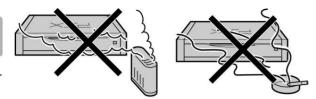


Installed face down



¹¹ If there are two or more maker numbers, try the numbers that can operate the TV in order. Please choose.

Do not install this unit in a place with a lot of dust or cigarette smoke, or near a humidifier.



Dust, cigarette tar, steam from the humidifier, etc. may get inside the unit. If it adheres to the product (lens, etc.), it may cause malfunction.

When the power lamp of this unit is lit or flashing, Do not subject the hard disk to vibration or impact while the HDD ACCESS lamp is blinking.

built-in safety mechanisms to prevent misuse.

Doing so may cause loss of recorded data or malfunction.

- Please pay particular attention to the following points.
- Do not move the unit or change its orientation while the power cord is connected.
 Even when the power lamp is lit in red, the hard disk may operate if the power cord is connected.
- Do not move or move the product immediately after connecting/disconnecting the power cord or turning the power on/off. To protect the hard disk, wait about 20 seconds after turning off the power.
- •Do not apply vibration or impact.
- •Do not use in a vibrating or unstable location.
- •Do not unplug the power cord during recording or playback.
- Do not pull the cable of the dedicated analog controller, etc. strongly. The unit may fall over when placed vertically. Parents, please be careful with your children.

Do not install in the following locations: - Locations exposed to

direct sunlight or high humidity (If the temperature inside the projector becomes excessively high, the power will automatically turn off.) - Extremes in a cold place, or near a tuner, TV or VCR (when used together with a tuner, TV or VCR, noise may occur or the image may be distorted. Especially indoor antennas) (This is more likely to occur when the weather is dark, so we recommend using an outdoor antenna.)

•On a carpet, etc.

•A place where water splashes

•Dusty place

•An unstable place

•In racks with doors that are poorly ventilated

•Places where exhaust heat from the unit is trapped

Also, do not do the following as it may cause malfunction.

•Place a container filled with water, such as a vase, on the unit.

•Put hot objects such as kettles on it

•Inclining the unit

•Block the ventilation holes by covering the unit with a cloth, etc.





The ventilation holes of this machine are located on both sides of the main body

When changing the

installation location, do not move the unit with a disc inserted. Doing so may damage the disc.

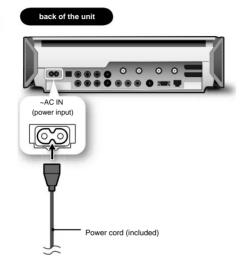
Step 6 Connect the power cord

Check if the power turns on with the power button on the remote control.

Be sure to follow the procedure below after all connections are completed. Please connect accordingly.

Improper connection of the power cord may damage the unit. increase





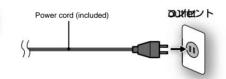
Connect the power cord to the AC IN terminal of this unit . be.

Step2

Step3

Install the unit using the correct installation

"Installing" (page 13).

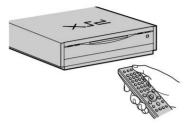


Plug the power cord into the outlet.

Immediately after connecting the power cord to the outlet, never Please do not move.

When the power cord is connected, the cooling fan of this unit and the hard disk works

Wait until the HDD ACCESS lamp turns off, then turn on the power. please give me



Press the power button on the remote control to turn on the power of this unit. The "PSX" logo will appear on the screen, and after a while it will be easy to

The setting screen is displayed.

See "Preparation 7: Easy Setup" (page 16).

If the remote control's power button does not turn on the power, is the remote control mode switch set to "1"? please confirm.

The remote control mode of the unit (page 136) and the remote control of the remote control If the numbers on the mode switch are different, you can use the remote control to cannot be operated.

The remote control mode of this unit is set to "1" at the time of purchase. Therefore, set the remote control mode switch on the remote control to "1". is needed.

If you want to operate multiple "PSX" with one remote control,

method. For the correct installation method, refer to "Preparation 5 Set the remote control mode of the remote control to a different number from other "PSX" please.

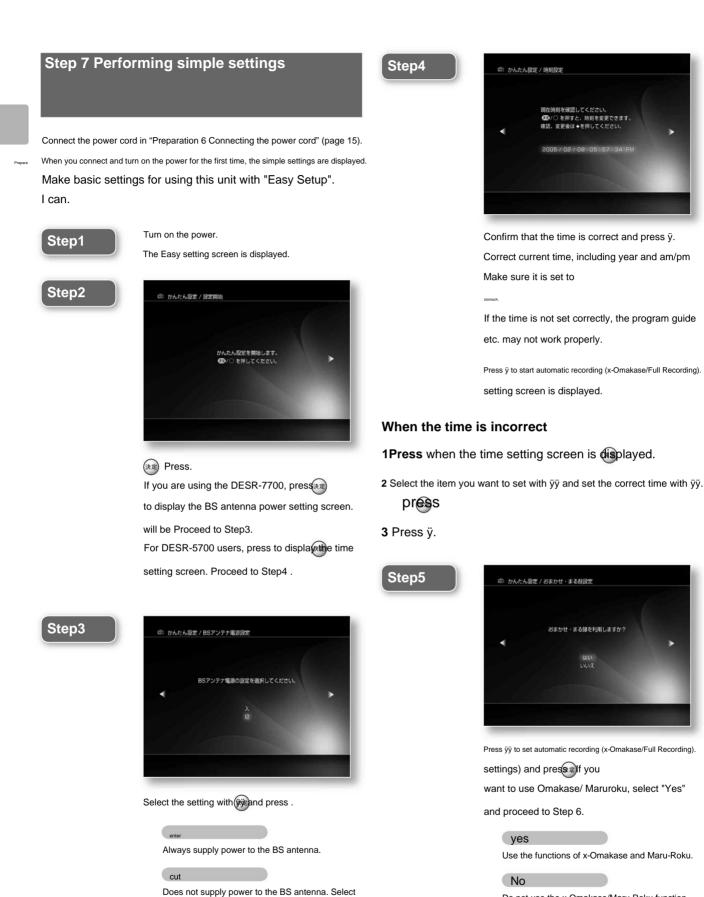
> For details on the setting method, see "Changing the remote control mode". (page 136).

If the remote control does not work or malfunctions, check the following points.

- · If the remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight or strong light from a lighting fixture, the remote control may not work properly. If the remote control does not work properly, change the installation location so that it is not exposed to light, and check if the remote control can be operated.
- · If a " PSX" dedicated analog controller (DUALSHOCK 2) is connected, check to see if any buttons on the analog controller have been pressed.
- Temporarily remove the "PSX" dedicated analog controller (DUALSHOCK 2) and check if it can be operated with the remote control again.

If it still does not work, refer to "Receiving area settings" (page 136)

Place the light receiving part on the "front" when placed horizontally, and on the "top" when placed vertically. Please switch.



"Off" when using the BS antenna of a public hearing system such as an apartment building.

(Ref. Press to display the time setting screen.

Do not use the x-Omakase/Maru-Roku function.

If you select "Yes", programs to be recorded automatically

A screen for setting keywords for

If you select "No", proceed to Step7.

Adding and changing settings after completing Easy Setup can also do.



ÿÿ select the

Select a keyword and press .

Automatic recording is performed using preset keywords.

It is done based on the e.g. keyword

Set the word "evening news" in the column

and the unit will automatically

to record.

You can select multiple keywords for automatic recording. to come.

Press ÿ to display the area code setting screen.

Step7



Select an area with ÿÿ and press .

Sets of stations displayed on the unit's program guide, etc.

The combination differs depending on the area code.

From "List of Area Codes" (page 19),

combination of broadcasting stations that can be received in

Please choose the closest match.

Press to display the automatic channel setting screen is displayed.



Select "Yes" with ÿÿ and press . I (300) set the

automatic channel setting, the number of the program guide will be displayed.

Time and channel for acquiring group information

is also set automatically.

yes

Automatically sets the receiving channel. It will take some time for the automatic setting to finish.

No

Do not perform automatic channel setting.

Be sure to select "Yes" to perform automatic channel setting at the time of purchase, when the area code is set for the first time, or when the area where the unit is used is changed.

Press to display the TV type setting screen will be



Step8



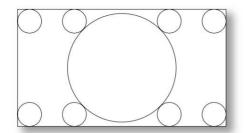
Select the TV aspect ratio with ÿÿ and press . Display images that match the aspect ratio of your TV. can be set as shown.

16ÿ9

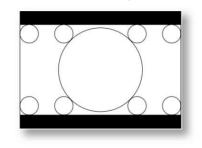
Select this when the aspect ratio of the TV screen is 16:9 .

4:3 letterbox

Select this when the aspect ratio of the TV screen is 4:3 and you want to view 16:9 images with the original aspect ratio.



Original video (16:9) videoÿ



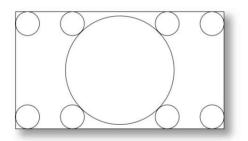
When 4:3 letterbox is set

Black bands are displayed at the top and bottom of the original image.

displayed while maintaining the aspect ratio.

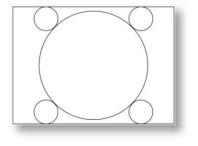
4:3 Select this when

the aspect ratio of the 4:3 pan scan TV screen is 4:3 and you want to view 16:9 images in the 4:3 aspect ratio.



Original video (16:9)

videoÿ





Fitting the original video to a 4:3 screen display.

Press to display the Dolby Digital setting screen. face is displayed.



Select the Dolby Digital* setting with ÿÿ. Press.

enter

Select when connecting an audio device with a built-in Dolby Digital decoder using an optical digital cable (sold separately).

Note that sound may not be output if Dolby Digital is set to "On" when connected to an audio device that does not have a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

cu	t		

Select when connecting an audio device that does not have a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

- * Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories It has been. Dolby, Dolby and the double D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- Press to display the DTS setting screen.



Select the DTS** setting with ÿÿ and press .

enter

Audio with built-in DTS decoder device with an optical digital cable (sold separately) Select when connecting.

audio without a built-in DTS decoder. When connected to an audio device, DTS is set to "On", no sound will be output. Please note that there may be

cut

audio without a built-in DTS decoder. Select when connecting an audio device.

When the DTS setting is set to "On", Select DTS in the audio selection of the DVD menu. please.

** DTS and DTS Digital Out are Digital Theater is a trademark of Systems, Inc.

(** Press to finish "Easy Setup".

You can use the functions of this machine.

However, the program guide is the program guide at the time of purchase. Because there is no program information to use,

not available immediately. "program

"Preparing to use the table" (page 22).

Check if the program guide is received correctly.

Default settings

project	Default settings
BS antenna power supply	cut
(DESR-7700 only)	
Omakase / Complete recording	
Area code setting	42 Tokyo 23 Wards
TV type	16:9
Dolby Digital Off	
DTS	cut

Area code list Current area of residence Example: If the unit is set to 3 channels, NHK synthesis (identification number 80) is reflected (Ebetsu) 3 (NHK synthesis) 001 т Т Area code display channel "Preparation 7 Easy setting This is the channel displayed on the screen, hand Step 7 (17 The line number of the dynamic channel setting screen is page) It becomes the display channel (page 23). name that is set when a region name is 3 (NHK General) 5 12 (NHK Education) 1 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 35 (Hokkaido (Sapporo Television) 17 Television) 27 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) 001 (Television Hokkaido) 2 (NHK Education) 9 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 4 (Hokkaido 11 (NHK General) 7 002 (Sapporo Television) 24 Television) 26 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadca (Television Hokkaido) 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 39 (Hokkaido 9 (NHK General) 7 003 (Sapporo Television) 33 Television) 37 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) (Television Hokkaido) 4 (NHK General) 6 12 (NHK Education) 10 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 24 (Hokkaido (Sapporo Television) 33 Television) 26 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) (Television Hokkaido) 28 (NHK General) 22 30 (NHK Education) 10 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 24 (Hokkaido (Sapporo Television) 33 Television) 26 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting 005 (Television Hokkaido) 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 39 (Hokkaido 9 (NHK General) 7 006 (Sapporo Television) 29 Television) 37 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) (Television Hokkaido) 51 (NHK General) 57 49 (NHK Education) 55 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 61 (Hokkaido (Sapporo TV) 47 (TV Television) 53 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) Hokkaido) 4 (NHK General) 12 10 (NHK Education) 6 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 35 (Hokkaido 008 (Sapporo Television) Television) 27 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) 21 (Television Hokkaido) 4 (NHK General) 10 12 (NHK Education) 6 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 34 (Hokkaido 009 (Sapporo TV) Television) 32 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) 9 (NHK General) 7 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 39 (Hokkaido 010 (Sapporo Television) 29 Television) 41 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) (Television Hokkaido) 3 (NHK synthesis) 12 (NHK Education) 1 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 5 (Sapport 011 Television) 35 (Hokkaido Televis ion) 27 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) 9 (NHK synthesis) 2 (NHK Education) 53 (Hokkaido Broadcasting) 7 (Sapporo 012 on) 59 (Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting) Television) 61 (Hokkaido Telev 3 (NHK synthesis) 5 (NHK Education) 1 (Aomori Broadcasting) 38 (Aomori TV) 34 (Aomori A 013 7 (NHK education) 33 9 (NHK synthesis) 11 (Anmori Broadcastina) (Aomori TV) 31 (Aomori Asahi Broadcasting) 014 12 (NHK Education) 4 (NHK synthesis) 10 (Aomori Broade 015 58 (Aomori TV) 56 (Aomori Asahi Broadcasting) 4 (NHK General) 35 8 (NHK Education) 33 6 (Iwate Broadcasting)-016 (TV Iwate) (Iwate Menkoi Television) 31 (Iwate Asahi Television) 2 (NHK General) 58 12 (NHK education) 10 (Iwate Broadcasting) 017 60 (Iwate Menkoi TV) 62 (Iwate Asahi TV) (TV Iwate) 5 (NHK synthesis) 12 (NHK Education) 2 (Iwate Broadcasting) 37 (TV Iwate) 018 29 (Iwate Menkoi Television) 27 (Iwate Asahi Television) 3 (NHK synthesis) 5 (NHK Education) 12 1 (Tohoku Broadcasting) ÿ 32 019 (Sendai Broadcasting) 34 (Miyagi Television) (East Japan Broadcasting) 51 (NHK General) 49 (NHK Education) 59 (Tohoku Broadcasting) ÿ 61 020 57 (Sendai Broadcasting) 55 (Miyagi Television) (East Japan Broadcasting) 10 (NHK Education) 6 2 (NHK synthesis) 4 (Toboku Broadcasting) v 43 021 (Sendai Broadcasting) 37 (Miyagi Television) (East Japan Broadcasting) 2 (NHK Education) 37 9 (NHK synthesis) 11 (Akita Broadcasting 022 (Akita TV) 31 (Akita Asahi Broadcasting) 8 (NHK Education) 57 4 (NHK synthesis) 6 (Akita Broadca

(Akita TV) 59 (Akita Asahi Broadcasting)

51 (Akita TV) 41 (Akita Asahi Broadcasting)

45 (NHK General)

43 (NHK Education)

023

024

47 (Akita Broadcasting)

Prepare

refecture	number			
'amagata '	Yamagata 025	8 (NHK General) 38 (Yamagata Television)	4 (NHK Education) 10 (Yamagata 36 (TV You Yamagata) 30 (S	
	Tsuruoka	3 (NHK General) 39	6 (NHK education) 22	1 (Yamagata Broadcasting)
	(Sakata) 026	(Yamagata Television)	(TV You Yamagata) 24 (Saku	iranbo TV)
	Yonezawa 027	52 (NHK General) 58 (Yamagata Television)	50 (NHK Education) 54 (Yamagat 56 (TV You Yamagata) ÿ 60 (
ukushima i	Fukushima	9 (NHK synthesis)	2 (NHK Education) 33	11 (Fukushima TV)
	(Koriyama) 028	(Fukushima Central Television) 35 (Fukushima Broadcasting)	31 (TV You Fukushima)•
	lwaki	4 (NHK synthesis)	10 (NHK Education) 58	8 (Fukushima TV)
	029	(Fukushima Central Television) 60 (I	3 (NHK Education) 37	62 (TV You Fukushima)• 6 (Fukushima TV)
	Aizuwakamatsu 030	(Fukushima Central Television) 41 (6 (Fukusnima TV) 47 (TV You Fukushima)•
baraki N	Aito	44 (NHK General)	46 (NHK Education) 42 (Nipp	
	031	40 (TBS Television) ÿ 38 (Fuji Tel 32 (TV Tokyo) 39 (Chiba TV) 14	levision) 36 (TV Asahi)	
	Hitachi	52 (NHK General)	50 (NHK Education) 54 (Nipp	on Television)
	032	56 (TBS Television) ÿ 58 (Fuji Tel	levision) 60 (TV Asahi)	
		62 (TV Tokyo) 39 (Chiba TV) 14		
'ochigi L	Utsunomiya	29 (NHK General)	27 (NHK Education)	25 (Nippon TV)
	000	23 (TBS TV) 21 (Fuji TV) 19 (TV 17 (TV Tokyo) 31 (Tochigi Televi		
	sheet pile	51 (NHK General)	49 (NHK Education) 53 (Nipp	on Television)
	034	55 (TBS Television) ÿ 57 (Fuji Tel		
		61 (TV Tokyo) 31 (Tochigi Televis		
6unma M	laebashi (Isesaki/	52 (NHK General) 56 (TBS Television) ÿ 58 (Fuji Tel	50 (NHK Education) levision) 62 (TV Tokyo)	54 (Nippon TV) 60 (TV Asahi)
	Takasaki)	48 (Gunma Television)	14 (Tokyo Metropolitan) 38 (1	
	035 Kiryu	43 (NHK synthesis)	45 (NHK Education)	39 (Nippon TV)
	036	43 (NHK synthesis) 37 (TBS TV) 35 (Fuji TV) 41 (Gur		39 (Nippon TV) 33 (TV Asahi)
		38 (TV Saitama)		14 (Tokyo Metropolitan)
Saitama	Saitama	1 (NHK synthesis)	3 (NHK Education)	4 (Nippon TV)
		6 (TBS Television) ÿ 8 (Fuji Telev	ision) 037	10 (TV Asahi)
		12 (TV Tokyo) 38 (TV Saitama)		14 (Tokyo Metropolitan)
	Kumagaya 038	33 (NHK General) 23 (TBS TV) 21 (Fuji TV) 17 (TV	35 (NHK Education) Tokyo) 28 (TV Saitama)	25 (Nippon TV) 19 (TV Asahi)
	Chichibu	51 (NHK General)	49 (NHK Education)	53 (Nippon TV)
	039	55 (TBS Television) ÿ 57 (Fuji TV Saitama)) 61 (TV Tokyo) 47 (TV	59 (TV Asahi)
Chiba Cl	hiba	1 (NHK synthesis)	3 (NHK Education)	4 (Nippon TV)
	040	6 (TBS Television) ÿ 8 (Fuji Telev (Chiba Television) 14 (Tokyo Me		10 (TV Asahi) 42 ÿtvkÿ
	Ohashi	51 (NHK General)	49 (NHK Education)	53 (Nippon TV)
	Choshi 041	55 (TBS Television) ÿ 57 (Fuji Tel		59 (TV Asahi)
		39 (Chiba Television)	, , , , ,	42 ÿtvkÿ
3 wards	of Tokyo	1 (NHK synthesis)	3 (NHK Education)	4 (Nippon TV)
	042	6 (TBS TV) 8 (Fuji TV) 12 (TV To (TV Saitama) 14 (Tokyo Metropo		10 (TV Asahi) 42 ÿtvkÿ
	Hachioji	51 (NHK General)	49 (NHK Education)	53 (Nippon TV)
	043	55 (TBS Television) ÿ 57 (Fuji Te		59 (TV Asahi)
		46 (Chiba Television) 38 (Televis		42 ÿtvkÿ
	Tama	30 (NHK synthesis)	32 (NHK Education)	26 (Nippon TV)
	044	24 (TBS TV) 22 (Fuji TV) 18 (TV		20 (TV Asahi)
		(TV Saitama) 28 (Tokyo Metropo	litan)	42 ÿtvkÿ
anagawa	Yokohama 1*	52 (NHK General)	50 (NHK Education)	54 (Nippon TV)
	045	56 (TBS Television) ÿ 58 (Fuji TV		60 (TV Asahi)
				14 (Tokyo Metropolitan)
	Yokohama 2* 046	1 (NHK synthesis) 6 (TBS Television) ÿ 8 (Fuji TV) 1	3 (NHK Education) 2 (TV Tokyo) 42 (tvk)	4 (Nippon TV) 10 (TV Asahi)
				14 (Tokyo Metropolitan)
	Hiratsuka (Chiraasaki)	33 (NHK General) 37 (TBS TV) 39 (Fuji TV) 43 (TV	29 (NHK Education) Tokyo) 31 (tyk)	35 (Nippon TV) 41 (TV Asahi)
	(Chigasaki) 047	57 (165 TV) 39 (Fuji IV) 43 (IV	10KYU/ 31 (IVK)	41 (TV Asahi) 14 (Tokyo Metropolitan)
	Hadano	47 (NHK synthesis)	49 (NHK Education)	51 (Nippon TV)
	048	53 (TBS Television) ÿ 55 (Fuji TV		57 (TV Asahi)
				14 (Tokyo Metropolitan)
	Odawara	52 (NHK General)	50 (NHK Education)	54 (Nippon TV)
	049	56 (TBS Television) ÿ 58 (Fuji TV) 62 (TV Tokyo) 46 (tvk)	60 (TV Asahi) 14 (Tokyo Metropolitan)
	shi Kofu	1 (NHK synthesis)	3 (NHK education) 37	5 (Yamanashi Broadcasting)
amana		,,	,	

lagano	Nagano 1**	44 (NHK General) 051	46 (NHK Education)	48 (Shinetsu Broadcasting)		
	Nagano 2**	42 (Nagano Broadcasting)	40 (TV Shinshu)	50 (Nagano Asahi Broadcasting)		
	Nagano 2	2 (NHK General) 052 38 (Nagano Broadcasting)	9 (NHK Education) 30 (TV Shinshu)	11 (Shinetsu Broadcasting) 20 (Nagano Asahi Broadcasting)		
	Matsumoto	44 (NHK General) 40	46 (NHK Education) 42	48 (TV Shinshu)		
	053	(Shin-Etsu Broadcasting)	(Nagano Broadcasting)	50 (Nagano Asahi Broadcasting)		
	lida 054	4 (NHK General) 40 (Nagano Broadcasting)	3 (NHK education) 42 (TV Shinshu)	6 (Shinetsu Broadcasting) ÿ		
	Okaya	4 (NHK General) 6	8 (NHK Education) 47	44 (Nagano Asahi Broadcasting) 59 (TV Shinshu)		
	Suwa	(Shin-Etsu Broadcasting)	(Nagano Broadcasting)	61 (Nagano Asahi Broadcasting)		
	055					
liigata M	(Nagaoka) 056	8 (NHK General) 35 (Niigata General Television) 29	12 (NHK Education) 9 (TV Niigata)	5 (Niigata Broadcasting) 21 (Niigata Television 21)		
	Joetsu 057	3 (NHK General) 33 (Niigata General Television) 27		10 (Niigata Broadcasting) 37 (Niigata Television 21)		
'oyama '	Toyama 058 Takaoka	3 (NHK General) 34 (Toyama Television) 48 (NHK General) 44	10 (NHK Education) 32 (Tulip TV) 46 (NHK Education)	1 (Northern Japan Broadcasting)		
	059	(Toyama Television)	46 (NHK Education) 42 (Tulip TV)	50 (Northern Japan Broadcasting)		
shikawa K	anazawa	4 (NHK General) 37	8 (NHK Education) 33	6 (Hokuriku Broadcasting) ÿ		
	(Komatsu) 060	(Ishikawa Television)	(TV Kanazawa)	25 (Hokuriku Asahi Broadcasting)		
	Nanao	9 (NHK General) 55	5 (NHK education) 57	11 (Hokuriku Broadcasting) ÿ		
Fukui Fu	061 kui	(Ishikawa Television) 9 (NHK General) 39	(TV Kanazawa) 3 (NHK Education)	59 (Hokuriku Asahi Broadcasting) 11 (Fukui Broadcasting)		
ukui Pu	062	9 (NHK General) 39 (Fukui TV)	S (MIN EQUCATION)	н (ruxul Broadcasting)		
	Tsuruga 063	6 (NHK General) 38 (Fukui TV)	12 (NHK Education)	8 (Fukui Broadcasting)		
Gifu Gifu		39 (NHK General) 1	9 (NHK Education) 5 (Chubu	Nippon Broadcasting) 11 (Nagoya		
	(Ogaki) 064	(Tokai Television) 37 (Gifu Broadcasting)	Television) 35 (Chukyo Telev 25 (TV Aichi) 33 (Mie TV)	vision)		
	alpine	4 (NHK General) 8	2 (NHK Education) 12	6 (Chubu Nippon Broadcasting)•		
	065	(Tokai Television) 38	(Nagoya Television) 26 (Chu	kyo Television)		
	Nakatsugawa	(Gifu Broadcasting)		25 (TV Aichi) 33 (Mie TV)		
	066	4 (NHK General) 10 (Tokai Television) 28		12 (NHK Education) 8 (Chubu Nippon Broadcasting) 6 (Nagoya Television) 26 (Chukyo Television)		
		(Gifu Broadcasting)	25 (TV Aichi) 33 (Mie TV)			
Shizuoka S		9 (NHK synthesis) 35	2 (NHK Education) 11 (Shizu	-		
	(Shimizu• Yaizu) 067	(TV Shizuoka)	(Shizuoka Asahi Television) 3	31 (Shizuoka Daiichi Television)		
	Hamamatau	4 (NHK General) 34	8 (NHK Education) 6 (Shizuo	ka Broadcasting) 28 (Shizuoka		
	068	(TV Shizuoka)	Asahi Television) 30 (Shizuo			
	(Fujinomiya)	52 (NHK General) 39 (TV Shizuoka)	54 (NHK Education) 41 (Shizi (Shizuoka Asahi Television) 2	uoka Broadcasting) 29 27 (Shizuoka Daiichi Television)		
	069		(* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
	Mishima Swamp Tsu	53 (NHK synthesis) 59 (TV Shizuoka) 070	51 (NHK Education) 55 (Shizi (Shizuoka Asahi Television) 6	uoka Broadcasting) 57 31 (Shizuoka Daiichi Television)		
	Shimada 071	1 (NHK General) 58	3 (NHK education) 50	5 (Shizuoka Broadcasting)•		
	Fujieda	(TV Shizuoka) 42 (NHK General) 38	44 (NHK Education) 40 (Shizi	48 (Shizuoka Daiichi Television)		
	072	(TV Shizuoka)		24 (Shizuoka Daiichi Television)		
Aichi Na		3 (NHK General) 1	9 (NHK Education) 5 (Chubu	Nippon Broadcasting) 11 (Nagoya		
	073	(Tokai Television) 25	Television) 35 (Chukyo Telev	,		
	Toyohashi	(TV Aichi) 54 (NHK General) 56	33 (Mie TV) 37 (Gifu Broadca	asting) bu Nippon Broadcasting) 60 (Nagoya		
	(Toyokawa)	(Tokai Television) 52	Television) 58 (Chukyo Telev			
	074	(TV Aichi)	33 (Mie TV) 37 (Gifu Broadca			
	Toyota 075	53 (NHK General) 57 (Tokai Television) 49 (TV Aichi)	51 (NHK Education) 55 (Chu Television) 59 (Chukyo Telev 33 (Mie TV) 37 (Gifu Broadca			
Mie Tsu		31 (NHK General) 1	9 (NHK Education) 11	5 (Chubu Nippon Broadcasting)•		
	076	(Tokai Television) 33 (Mie Television)	(Nagoya Television) 35 (Chu 25 (TV Aichi)			
	lse	53 (NHK General) 57	49 (NHK Education) 55 (Chu	bu Nippon Broadcasting) 61 (Nagoya		
	077	(Tokai Television) 59	Television) 47 (Chukyo Telev	vision)		
	Nabari	(Mie Television) 52 (NHK General) 62	25 (TV Aichi) 50 (NHK Education) 60 (Chu	bu Nippon Broadcasting) 56 (Nagoya		
	078	(Tokai Television) 58	Television) 54 (Chukyo Telev			
Shiga Ot	su	(Mie Television) 28 (NHK General) 38	25 (TV Aichi) 46 (NHK education)	36 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ		
<u>g</u> 1 0	079	28 (NHK General) 38 (Asahi Broadcasting) 30 (Biwako Broadcasting)	46 (NHK education) 40 (Kansai 34 (Kyoto TV)	36 (Mainichi Broadcasting) y 42 (Yomiuri Television)		
	Hikone	52 (NHK General) 58	50 (NHK Education)	54 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ		
	000		60 (Kansai Television)			
	080	(Asahi Broadcasting) 56 (Biwako Broadcasting)	34 (Kyoto Television)	62 (Yomiuri Television)		

* If you are watching NHK General on channel 52, please select "Yokohama 1", otherwise please select "Yokohama Please select 2. If you don't know which one, select "Yokohama 2" and check the reception status.

Please Confirm. If you cannot receive correctly, select "Yokohama 1" again.

Please select 2. If you don't know which one, select "Nagano 2" and check the reception status.

Please Confirm. If you cannot receive the message correctly, select "Nagano 1" again.

** If you are watching NHK General on channel 44, please select "Nagano 1", otherwise please select "Nagano

please give me.

reșeiler sad	area number	Display channel broadcasting statio	on name that is set when a region n	ame is selected
iyoto Kyo		2 (NHK General) 6	12 (NHK Education) 8	4 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	(Uji)	(Asahi Broadcasting)	(Kansai TV) 19 (TV	10 (Yomiuri Television)
	081	34 (Kyoto Television)	Osaka)	36 (Sun TV)
	Maizuru 082	51 (NHK General) 55 (Asahi Broadcasting)	49 (NHK Education) 59 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV	53 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 61 (Yomiuri Television)
		57 (Kyoto Television)	Osaka)	36 (Sun TV)
	Fukuchiyama	50 (NHK General) 58	52 (NHK Education)	54 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	083	(Asahi Broadcasting)	60 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV	62 (Yomiuri Television)
		56 (Kyoto Television)	Osaka)	36 (Sun TV)
Dsaka Os		2 (NHK General) 6	12 (NHK Education) 8	4 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	084	(Asahi Broadcasting)	(Kansai Television) 34	10 (Yomiuri Television)
- Hyogo Kol		19 (TV Osaka)	(Kyoto Television)	36 (Sun TV)
iyogo Ko	085	28 (NHK General) 20 (Asahi Broadcasting)	26 (NHK Education) 22 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV	18 (Mainichi Broadcasting) 24 (Yomiuri Television)
		36 (Sun TV)	Osaka)	24 (Toman Tolevision)
	Kobe Nada	52 (NHK General) 56	50 (NHK Education)	54 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	086	(Asahi Broadcasting)	58 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV	60 (Yomiuri Television)
	E	62 (Sun TV)	Osaka)	
	Kawanishi	29 (NHK General) 37	31 (NHK Education)	35 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	087	(Asahi Broadcasting)	39 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV	41 (Yomiuri Television)
		33 (Sun TV)	Osaka)	
	Miki 088	44 (NHK General) 38 (Asabi Broadcasting)	46 (NHK Education)	34 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
		(Asahi Broadcasting) 36 (Sun TV)	40 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV Osaka)	42 (Yomiuri Television)
	Himeji	50 (NHK General) 58	52 (NHK Education)	54 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	089	(Asahi Broadcasting)	60 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV	62 (Yomiuri Television)
		56 (Sun TV)	Osaka)	
	Akashi	51 (NHK General) 57	49 (NHK Education)	53 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	(Kakogawa)	(Asahi Broadcasting)	59 (Kansai TV) 19 (TV	61 (Yomiuri Television)
	090	55 (Sun TV)	Osaka)	
Nara Nara	091	51 (NHK General) 6	12 (NHK Education) 8	4 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	091	(Asahi Broadcasting) 55 (Nara TV) 19 (TV	(Kansai TV) 36 (Sun TV)	10 (Yomiuri Television) 34 (Kyoto TV)
		Osaka)		34 (1900 17)
	Gojo	43 (NHK General) 35	45 (NHK Education)	33 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	092	(Asahi Broadcasting)	37 (Kansai TV) 36 (Sun	39 (Yomiuri Television)
		41 (Nara TV) 19 (TV	TV)	34 (Kyoto TV)
		Osaka)		
Nakayama	a Wakayama	32 (NHK General) 44	26 (NHK Education)	42 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ
	093	(Asahi Broadcasting)	46 (Kansai TV)	48 (Yomiuri Television)
	Hainan•	30 (TV Wakayama)		
	Tanabe	50 (NHK General) 58 (Asahi Broadcasting)	52 (NHK Education) 60 (Kansai TV)	54 (Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 62 (Yomiuri Television)
	094	56 (TV Wakayama)	00 (Rahbar 17)	
Tottori Tot	tori	3 (NHK General) 22	4 (NHK education) 24	1 (Nihonkai Television)
	095	(San-in Broadcasting)•	(San'in Central Television)	
Shimane M	Matsue	6 (NHK synthesis)	12 (NHK Education)	10 (San-in Broadcasting).
	096	34 (San-in Central Television) 30	(Nihonkai Television)	
	Hamada	2 (NHK synthesis)	9 (NHK Education) 58	5 (San-in Broadcasting).
	097	(San-in Central Television) 54 (Nit	honkai Television)	
Okayama (5 (NHK synthesis)	3 (NHK Education) 11 (Sanyo Br	oadcasting) 35 (Okayama
	(Kurashiki) 098	Broadcasting) 23 (TV Setouchi) 9 25 (Setonaikai Broadcasting)	(vvest Japan Broadcasting)	
	Tsuyama		12 (NHK Education) 7 (Sanyo Br	readeparting) 50 (T) (
	099	2 (NHK General) 60 (Okayama Broadcasting)	12 (NHK Education) 7 (Sanyo Br Setouchi) 58 (West Japan Broad	
		62 (Setonaikai Broadcasting)		<i></i>
	Kasaoka	2 (NHK General) 60	4 (NHK Education) 6 (Sanyo Bro	adcasting) 19 (TV Setouchi)
	100	(Okayama Broadcasting)	17 (West Japan Broadcasting)	
		21 (Setonaikai Broadcasting)		
liroshima h		3 (NHK General) 12	7 (NHK Education) 4 (Chugoku E	
	101	(Hiroshima Television)	Home Television) 31 (Television	
	Fukuyama	5 (NHK General) 11	3 (NHK Education) 7 (Chugoku E	
		(Hiroshima Television)	Home Television) 54 (Television	,
	Onomichi 103	1 (NHK synthesis)	7 (NHK Education) 10 (Chugoku I	
	Kure	8	elevision) 26 (Television Shin-Hirosh	
	Kure 104	11 (NHK synthesis) Television) 24 (Hiroshima Home T	1 (NHK Education) 9 (Chugoku E elevision) 26 (Television Shin-Hiros	
		9 (NHK synthesis)	1 (NHK Education) 11 (Yamaguchi B	
(amagunhi)	(Tokuyama	38 (TV Yamaguchi) 28 (Yamaguchi Asal		
Yamaguchi Y				
Yamaguchi Y	Hofu)			
Yamaguchi Y	Hofu) 105	a	41 (NHK Education)	4 (Yamaguchi Broadcasting)
Yamaguchi Y	105 Shimonoaki	39 (NHK synthesis)		
Yamaguchi Y	105 ^{Shimorosaki} 106	33 (TV Yamaguchi) 21 (Yamaguch	hi Asahi Broadcasting)	
Yamaguchi Y	105 ^{Shimonosiki} 106 Ube	33 (TV Yamaguchi) 21 (Yamaguchi) 16 (NHK synthesis)	hi Asahi Broadcasting) 14 (NHK Education)	18 (Yamaguchi Broadcasting)
Yamaguchi Y	105 ^{Shimorceaki} 106 Ube 107	33 (TV Yamaguchi) 21 (Yamaguchi) 21 (Yamaguchi) 16 (NHK synthesis) 20 (TV Yamaguchi) 31 (Yamaguchi)	hi Asahi Broadcasting) 14 (NHK Education) hi Asahi Broadcasting)	
Yamaguchi Y	105 Shimonosiki 106 Ube 107 Iwakuni	33 (TV Yamaguchi) 21 (Yamaguchi) 16 (NHK synthesis) 20 (TV Yamaguchi) 31 (Yamaguchi) 9 (NHK synthesis)	hi Asahi Broadcasting) 14 (NHK Education) hi Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 22	18 (Yamaguchi Broadcasting) 11 (Yamaguchi Broadcasting)
Yamaguchi Y	105 Shineeeaki 106 Ube 107 Iwakuni 108	33 (TV Yamaguchi) 21 (Yamaguchi) 21 (Yamaguchi) 16 (NHK synthesis) 20 (TV Yamaguchi) 31 (Yamaguchi)	hi Asahi Broadcasting) 14 (NHK Education) hi Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 22	

Kadawa T		07.00040	00.0000051			
	akamatsu 110	37 (NHK General) 41	39 (NHK Education)	33 (Setonaikai Broadcasting)		
	110	(West Japan Broadcasting) 19 (TV Setouchi)	29 (Sanyo Broadcasting)ÿ	31 (Okayama Broadcasting)		
	Marupame	44 (NHK General) 20	40 (NHK Education)	42 (Setonaikai Broadcasting)		
	Marugame	(West Japan	18 (Sanyo Broadcasting)ÿ	42 (Setonaikai Broadcasting) 22 (Okayama Broadcasting)		
		Broadcasting) 16 (TV Setouchi)	to (banyo broducasung)y	, one years in our doubt douby		
nime Ma	atsuyama	6 (NHK General) 37	2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nankoi Pro	adcasting)		
ne wia	112	(TV Ehime)				
	Niihama	2 (NHK General) 36	4 (NHK Education) 27	6 (Nankai Broadcasting)		
	113	(TV Ehime)	(Ai TV) 14 (Ehime Asahi TV)			
	Imabari	32 (NHK General) 36	30 (NHK Education) 34 (Nankai Bro	badcasting)		
	114	(TV Ehime)	27 (Ai TV) 17 (Ehime Asahi TV)			
	Uwajima	6 (NHK General) 32	1 (NHK Education) 10 (Nankai Bro	adcasting)		
	115	(TV Ehime)	34 (Ai Television) ÿ 16 (Ehime Asahi Te	levision)		
ochi Koo	chi	4 (NHK General) 38	6 (NHK Education)	8 (Kochi Broadcasting)		
	116	(TV Kochi) 40 (Kochi Sansan TV)				
ikuoka f	Fukuoka	3 (NHK synthesis)	6 (NHK Education) 1	4 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting)•		
	117		V West Japan) 37 (Fukuoka Broade			
		(Kyushu Asani Broadcasting) 9 (1 19 ÿQSTÿ	 ттоът зарану эт (пикиока ВГОЗО) 	aoung)		
	Kurume					
	118	46 (NHK synthesis)	54 (NHK Education)	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 57		
	110	(Kyushu Asahi Broadcasting) 60 (TV We	est Japan) 52 (Fukuoka Broadcasting)			
		14 ÿQSTÿ				
	Omuta	53 (NHK General)	50 (NHK Education)	61 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 58		
	119	(Kyushu Asahi Broadcasting) 55 (TV We	est Japan) 43 (Fukuoka Broadcasting)			
		19 ÿQSTÿ				
	Kitakyushu	6 (NHK synthesis)	12 (NHK Education)	8 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) 2		
	120	(Kyushu Asahi Broadcasting) 10 (TV We	ast Japan) 35 (Fukuoka Broadcasting)			
		23 ÿQSTÿ				
	Yukuhashi	49 (NHK synthesis)	46 (NHK Education)	60 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 57		
	121	(Kyushu Asahi Broadcasting) 54 (TV We				
		19 ÿQSTÿ				
iga Sag	ja	38 (NHK General)	40 (NHK Education) 11	36 (Saga TV)		
	100	(Kumamoto Broadcasting) 52 (Fukuoka		14 ÿQSTÿ		
	122					
	122	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 57 (Ky				
agasaki		48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 57 (Ky	yushu Asahi Broadcasting)			
agasaki	122 Nagasaki 123	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ÿ 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki		
agasaki	Nagasaki 123	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasak	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television)		
agasaki	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasak 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) padcasting) 31 (Nagasaki		
agasaki	Nagasaki 123	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasak	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) padcasting) 31 (Nagasaki		
igasaki	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasak 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) oadcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television)		
agasaki	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasak 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Br Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki		
	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early	48 (RKB Mahichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki Br	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television)		
	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Br Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki B Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto B	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kunamoto		
mamoto	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumamoto	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Br Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki B Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto B Kenmin Television) 16 (Kumamoto A	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting)		
mamoto	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumamoto 126	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Br Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki Bi Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto A kenmin Television) 16 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kunamoto		
imamoto	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumamoto 126 (Beppu)	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Br Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki B Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto B Kenmin Television) 16 (Kumamoto A	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting)		
mamoto	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumamoto 126 (Beppu) 127	48 (RKB Mainichl Broadcasting) § 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 40 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kurnamoto A Kenmin Television) 16 (Kurnamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumanolo sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Dita Broadcasting)•		
imamoto	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu	48 (RKB Mahichi Broadcasting) § 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) I (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 12 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 45 (NHK Education)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kunamoto sahi Broadcasting)		
mamoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kunamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128	48 (RKB Mahichi Broadcasting) § 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 40 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kurnamoto A Kenmin Television) 16 (Kurnamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumanolo sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Dita Broadcasting)•		
mamoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kunamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki	48 (RKB Mahichi Broadcasting) § 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) I (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 12 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 45 (NHK Education)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumanolo sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Dita Broadcasting)•		
mamoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kunamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128	48 (RKB Mahichi Broadcasting) § 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 124 (Olta Asahi Broadcasting) 17 (Olta Asahi Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting)*		
marmoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kunamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki	48 (RKB Mahichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 8 (NHK General) 35	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 49 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 124 (Olta Asahi Broadcasting) 17 (Olta Asahi Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting)*		
marmoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kunamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcastingi ý 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 18 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 16 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 17 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 12 (NHK Education)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kunamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Ota Broadcasting) 51 (Ota Broadcasting) 10 (Miyazaki Broadcasting)		
marmoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumamoto 126 (Bappu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 128 Nibaoka 130	48 (RKB Mainichl Broadcasting) § 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumanoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 8 (NHK General) 37 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 39 (TV Miyazaki)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto A Hemmin Talevision) 16 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 12 (Namato A 12 (NHK Education) 13 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 12 (NHK Education) 12 (NHK Education) 24 (NHK Education) 24 (NHK Education)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) adcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Otta Broadcasting) 51 (Otta Broadcasting) 10 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) 6 (Miyazaki Broadcasting)		
marmoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kursamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129 Nobeoka	48 (RKB Mainichl Broadcasting) § 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Chita) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 4 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 39 (TV Miyazaki) 3 (NHK synthesis)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto B Kenmin Taivaision) 16 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 17 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 12 (NHK Education) 22 (NHK Education) 23 (NHK Education) 24 (NHK Education) 23 (NHK Education) 24 (NHK Education) 25 (NHK Education) 38	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting) 51 (Oita Broadcasting) 51 (Oita Broadcasting) 6 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) 1 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ŷ		
marmoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumameto 126 (Bappu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129 Nobeoka 130 a Kagoshima 131	48 (RKB Mainichl Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ký 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 39 (TV Miyazaki) 3 (NHK synthesis) (Kagoshima Television) 32 (Kagos	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 10 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 45 (NHK Education) 17 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 12 (NHK Education) 24 (NHK Education) 2 (NHK Education) 2 (NHK Education) 3 (NHK Education) 3 (NHK Education) 3 (NHK Education) 3 (NHK Education) 3 (NHK Education) 38 shima Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) adcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Otta Broadcasting) 51 (Otta Broadcasting) 10 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) 6 (Miyazaki Broadcasting)		
ita Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129 Néceoka 130 si Kagoshima 131	48 (RKB Mainichl Broadcasting) § 57 (Ky 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Chita) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 4 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 39 (TV Miyazaki) 3 (NHK synthesis)	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) 1 (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki 45 (NHK Education) 10 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 20 (Nagasaki 2 (NHK Education) 11 (Kumamoto B Kenmin Taivaision) 16 (Kumamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 24 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 17 (Oita Asahi Broadcasting) 12 (NHK Education) 22 (NHK Education) 23 (NHK Education) 24 (NHK Education) 23 (NHK Education) 24 (NHK Education) 25 (NHK Education) 38	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting) 51 (Oita Broadcasting) 51 (Oita Broadcasting) 6 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) 1 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ŷ		
ita Oita Iiyazaki I	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumameto 126 (Bappu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129 Nobeoka 130 a Kagoshima 131	48 (RKB Mainichl Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ký 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 39 (TV Miyazaki) 3 (NHK synthesis) (Kagoshima Television) 32 (Kagos	yushu Asahi Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting) 51 (Oita Broadcasting) 51 (Oita Broadcasting) 6 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) 1 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ŷ 30 (Kagoshima Yomiuri Television)		
ita Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129 Néceoka 130 si Kagoshima 131	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) § 57 (K) 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 42 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Otia) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Otia) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 39 (TV Miyazaki) 3 (NHK synthesis) (Kagoshima Television) 32 (Kagos	yushu Asahi Broadcasting) I (NHK Education) 5 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 25 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 17 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 20 (Nagasaki Bro Cultural Broadcasting) 21 (NHK Education) 11 (Kurnamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 11 (Kurnamoto A 12 (NHK Education) 12 (NHK Education) 12 (NHK Education) 12 (NHK Education) 2 (NHK Education) 5 (NHK Education) 38 shima Broadcasting) 12 (NHK Education)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumanoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting) 6 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) 10 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) 10 (Kagashima Yomiuri Television) 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ý 30 (Kagoshima Yomiuri Television)		
marmoto ta Oita	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129 Nébeoka 130 sa Kagoshima 131 Akune 132	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) § 57 (Kg 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 32 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Otia) 8 (NHK General) 37 (TV Otia) 8 (NHK General) 37 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki) 3 (NHK synthesis) (Kagoshima Television) 32 (Kagos	yushu Asahi Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Otta Broadcasting)* 51 (Otta Broadcasting)* 10 (Miyazaki Broadcasting)* 6 (Miyazaki Broadcasting)* 1 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ý 30 (Kagoshima Yomiuri Television) 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) j 10 (Miyazaki Broadcasting) j 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) j 10 (Southern		
ita Oita iyazaki I	Nagasaki 123 Sasebo 124 early 125 Kumamoto 126 (Beppu) 127 Nakatsu 128 Miyazaki 129 Nobeoka 129 Nobeoka 131 Akune 132 Kanoya	48 (RKB Mainichi Broadcasting) ý 57 (Ký 3 (NHK General) 37 (TV Nagasaki) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Nagasaki) 47 (NHK General) 34 (TV Nagasaki) 9 (NHK General) 34 (TV Kumamoto) 3 (NHK General) 36 (TV Oita) 48 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 8 (NHK General) 37 (TV Oita) 8 (NHK General) 35 (TV Miyazaki) 4 (NHK General) 39 (TV Miyazaki) 3 (NHK synthesis) 35 (Kagoshima Television) 23 (Kagos	yushu Asahi Broadcasting)	adcasting) 27 (Nagasaki i International Television) badcasting) 31 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 24 (Nagasaki International Television) roadcasting) 22 (Kumamoto sahi Broadcasting) 5 (Oita Broadcasting)* 51 (Oita Broadcasting)* 10 (Miyazaki Broadcasting)* 1 (Suthern Japan Broadcasting) ŷ 30 (Kagoshima Yomiun Television) 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ŷ 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ŷ 10 (Southern Japan Broadcasting) ŷ		

About the guide channel of BS broadcasting

BS broadcasting stati	on name Guide channel
NHK satellite first 74	
NHK Satellite 2nd 76	
WOWOW 73	

Prepare to use the program guide

The program guide (G-guide) is published in the TV section of newspapers and magazines. It is a TV screen that displays a list of programs that you might be interested in. Book On the machine, you can select the program you want to watch or record from the program guide. I can.

The program information displayed in the program guide depends on whether it is a specific broadcasting station (host station) or Since it is delivered several times a day, the simple setting of this unit is completed. After that, you will be able to use it after about half a day to a day. Here, receive the program information of the program table according to the following procedure, Check if the program guide works correctly.

Receiving program information on the program guide

Step1

Perform simple settings. For details, see "Easy Setup" (page 16).

Step2

Observe the following five points, Wait about one day to receive the program information.

If "Easy setting" is not performed correctly, program information may not be displayed in the program guide. the following points Please check once.

Points for receiving program guides

Point1

Please check again. The program information in the program guide is sent from the host station to the TV. It is sent using radio waves. antenna wire or the power cord is not properly connected, Please note that program information cannot be received. when.

Are the antenna wire and power cord connected correctly?

Point2

Check again if "Easy Setup" is set correctly. "Time setting" or "Area code setting" in Easy settings

If "Settings" is not set correctly, you will not be able to receive the program guide. Book with "Easy Settings" set your watch to the correct time and , the combination of channel display and station Please select the area code closest to Point3

Point4

the guide channel is set correctly Please check whether If you are receiving VHF/UHF broadcasts on CATV (cable television) , the guide channel may not be set correctly. "Setting the guide channel" (page 24)

corresponding to the station you are listening to. Set the guide channel with

When retrieving program information, the following Please check if it is not. If the unit is in any of the following states, the program information

The program information will not be obtained even at the acquisition time. $\ensuremath{\texttt{D}}\xspace$

• While watching a TV program on this unit

• When a TV program is being recorded on this unit

- While watching a TV program on this unit,
 Displaying the home menu
- Status during dubbing from HDD to DVD
- Status during DVÿHDD dubbing
- Video optimization in progress
- State of creating x-Pict Story

If you perform any of the following operations while acquiring program information, the number

Acquisition of group information is canceled

- When the power is turned on
- When you start auto play of a game or DVD
- Select a channel from (TV)
 when you press

決定

Also, during the network update, the number Group information may not be obtained.



Please follow the above point 4 and wait for about half a day

to a day . A specific broadcasting station (host station)

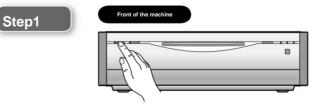
broadcasts program information

I have sent to several times. Depending on the time period

From up to half a day until you can receive

Please note that it will take about a day.

Check if the program information was received correctly



Turn on the power of this unit.



to display the home menu, then press \ddot{y} With \ddot{y} Select (TV).

Step3



Press ÿÿ (Figerect (program guide) and press . The program schedule by time is displayed. of each broadcasting station Program information if the program name is displayed on the line is being received correctly.



If the program information is not displayed, follow the above points.

Check points 1 to 5 again

to receive the program information again.



Channel settings are automatically set in "Preparation 7 Easy setting" However, in the case of CATV (cable television), etc., reception There may be a discrepancy between the settings of the displayed channel and the displayed channel. I will. In such cases, change the channel settings manually. please.

Change the receiving channel setting

Step1

Step2

Step3



with ÿ 💩 Select (Settings).



Select [TV Settings] with ÿÿ and pre

設定			
ନ୍ୟ୍⊦∢	0	手動チャンネル設定	
1	0	目動チャンネル設定	
200	0	自動ステレオ受信	
90	0	BSチャンネル飛ばし	
-	•	PCマシテナレベルまデ	

Select [Manual Channel Settings] and pess .

	受信 チャンネル	ガイド チャンネル	チャンネル ▲飛ばし	GRT	自動 チューニング
		0257	しない		する
з		0336	しない		する
4	35	- /*	しない	入	する
5	5	0261	しない	λ	する
				offer.	
			1.1		
10		6			
11		A.V.			
12	12	0524	しない	入 .	する
13		1.44			
14	5				
	- 14-				

Use $\ddot{y}\ddot{y}$ to select the line where you want to register the channel.

決定 Press.

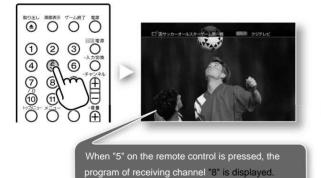
The line number displayed on the screen remains the same. or the display order of the channels.

Also, the number in this line is the same as the remote control The channel used when selecting a channel with the number buttons channel number.

For example, register the receiving channel "8" on the 5th line. If you record, when you press "5" on the remote control, The program of receiving channel "8" is displayed.



If you set the receive channel "8" on the 5th line



Select the receiving channel with ÿÿ and register with ÿÿ. select the desired channel.



Step1

Step2

Step5

決定 Press.

This completes the channel settings. Continue to "Setting the guide channel" Proceed to Step4.

Setting the guide channel

A guide channel is an identification number for displaying a program guide. vinegar. Wrong guide channel set for each channel

is set, when the program guide is displayed, the

Program information may not be displayed.

Here, the reception channel "35" is the guide channel of Hokkaido TV. Follow along with an example when setting up a tunnel.



to display the home menu, then press with ÿ 🙃 Select (Settings).



Select [TV Settings] with ÿÿ and press(**)



ŝ		
設定		
প	0	手動チャンネル設定
0	0	ー 自動チャンネル設定
	0	自動ステレオ受信 入
90		
9 <u>0</u>	0	BSチャンネル飛ばし BSアンテナレベルま元

Select [Manual Channel Settings] and press .

Step4

	受信 チャンネル	ガイド チャンネル	デャンネル 飛ばし	GRT	自動 チューニング
		0257	しない		する
2					
		0336	しない		する
4	35		しない	λ	する
5	5	0261	しない	λ	する
6 7				Alla.	
			100		
8					
9					
10					
11					
12	12	0524	しない		する
13		19			
14	8	1.0			

Use ÿÿ to select the line where the wrong guide channel is set and press . Select the 4th line where Hokkaido TV is set. select.

Step5

	Broadcauting station name	guide channel
ido	NHK General	336
	Hokkaido Broadcasting	257
	Hokkaido Television	291
	Television Hokkaido	273
	NHK Education	346
	Sapporo Television	261
	Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting	283

Search for the guide channel of the broadcasting station you are receiving from the "List of guide

channels" (page 26) . Hokkaido TV's guide channel is "291"

will be

Step6



Select the guide channel field with ÿÿ, and

Select the guide channel found in Step 5 with ÿÿ. Enter "291" in the guide channel field.



Press when the settings complete.

This completes the guide channel settings.

Prepare

List of guide channels

		tunnel
Hokkaido NHK syn	NHK Educational	336
	Hokkaido Broadcasting •	346 257
	Hokkaido Television	291
	Television Hokkaido	273
	Sapporo Television	261
	Hokkaido Cultural Broadcasting	283
omori NHK synth		592
	NHK Educational	602
	Aomori	513
	Broadcasting Aomori Television • Aomori Asahi Broadcasting	294
	Television • Aomon Asani Broadcasting	290
vate NHK synthes	is	848
	NHK Educational	858
	Iwate Broadcast •	262
	Television Iwate Iwate	547
	Menkoi Television Iwate Asahi	289
	Television	276
liyagi	NHK synthesis	1104
	NHK Education	1114
	Tohoku Broadcasting	769
	Sendai Broadcasting Miyagi Television East	268
	Miyagi Television East Japan Broadcasting	546 288
	super broducasting	288
kita NHK synthes	s	1360
	NHK Education	1300
	Akita	267
	Broadcasting Akita	293
	Television • Akita Asahi Broadcasting	287
imagata	NHK synthesis	1616
	NHK Educational	1626
	Yamagata	266
	Broadcasting	550
	Yamagata Television Television	292
	You Yamagata • Sakurambo Television	286
ukushima NHK sy		4070
ukushima innik sy	NHK Educational	1872
	Fukushima Television	523
	Fukushima Central Television	545
	Fukushima Broadcasting	803
	Television You Fukushima •	543
araki NHK Gener	al Tochigi NHK	2128
ducation Gunma	Nippon Television	2138
aitama TBS Telev	vision Chiba Fuji	260
elevision Tokyo T	V Asahi Kanagawa TV Tokyo	518
		264
		522
		524
	Tochigi TV Gunma TV	535
	Saitama TV Chiba TV	304
	Tokyo Metropolitan tvk	806
		302
		270 298
	L	230
amanashi	NHK synthesis	2896
	NHK Educational	2000
	Yamanashi	773
	Broadcasting Television Yamanashi •	549
	-	
agano NHK synth	esis	2640
	NHK Educational	2650
	Shinetsu Broadcasting •	779
	Nagano Broadcasting	1062
	Television Shinshu	542
	Nagano Asahi Broadcasting	532
iigata NHK synthe		2384
	NHK Educational	2394
	Niigata Broadcasting •	517
	Niigata Broadcasting • Niigata General Television TV Niigata Niigata	517 1059 285

rea Broadcasting	station name	guide cha
		tunnel
ama	NHK synthesis	3152
	NHK Education	3162
	Kitanihon	1025
	Broadcasting Toyama Television Tulip Television •	802 544
		544
kawa NHK syr	thesis	3408
	NHK Educational	3418
	Hokuriku Broadcasting •	774
	Ishikawa Television	805
	Television Kanazawa	801
	Hokuriku Asahi Broadcasting	281
kui NHK synthe		3664
	NHK Educational	3674
	Fukui Broadcasting	1035
	Fukui Television •	295
uoka	NHK synthesis	3920
	NHK Education	3930
	Shizuoka Broadcast •	1291
	TV Shizuoka Shizuoka	1315
	Asahi Television Shizuoka	1057
	Dailchi Television	799
	-	
ı	NHK General	4176
hi	NHK Kyoiku Mie	4186
ubu Nippon Bro	adcasting Tokai Television Nagoya	1029
	Television Chukyo Television	1281
	Gifu Broadcasting Television	1547
	Aichi Mie Television	1571
		1061
		537
		1313
ga NHK Gener		4432
	Mainichi Broadcasting	4442
	dcasting Nara Kansai	516
	ama Yomiuri Television	1030
	ing Kyoto Television Sun Television Nara	520
evision Usaka		778
	Television Television Wakayama	798
	wakayama	1058 275
		548
		311
	<u></u>	1054
		1001
tori NHK synth	esis	4688
	NHK Education	4698
	Nihonkai Television	1537
	Sanin Broadcasting •	1034
	Sanin Chuo Television	1314
nane	NHK synthesis	4944
	NHK Educational	4954
	Sanin Broadcasting •	1034
	Sanin Chuo Television	1314
	Nihonkai Television	1537
ama	NHK synthesis	5200
	NHK Education	5210
	Sanyo Broadcasting	1803
	Okayama Broadcasting	1827
	TV Setouchi West Japan	279
	Broadcasting	265
	Seto Inland Sea Broadcasting	1569
	c .	EAEC
schime M ¹¹¹⁴		5456
oshima NHK sy		5166
oshima NHK sy	NHK Educational	5466
oshima NHK sy	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting	772
oshima NHK sy	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting • Hiroshima Television	772 780
oshima NHK sy	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting	772 780 2083
oshima NHK sy	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting • Hiroshima Television Hiroshima Home Television	772 780
	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting • Hiroshima Television Hiroshima Home Television Television Shin-Hiroshima	772 780 2083
	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting • Hiroshima Television Hiroshima Home Television	772 780 2083 1055
oshima NHK sy nguchi	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting +Hiroshima Television Hiroshima Home Television Television Shin-Hiroshima HMK Comprehensive	772 780 2083 1055 5712
	NHK Educational Chugoku Broadcasting +Hiroshima Television Hiroshima Home Television Television Shin-Hiroshima HNK Comprehensive NHK Educational	772 780 2083 1055 5712 5722

	station name	guide cha tunnel
okushima	NHK General NHK	5968
	Education Shikoku	5978
	Broadcasting	1793
	Mainichi Broadcasting •	516
	Asahi Broadcasting	1030
	Kansai Television	520
agawa	NHK synthesis	6224
	NHK Education	6234
	Setonaikai Broadcasting	1569
	West Japan	265
	Broadcasting Sanyo	1803
	Broadcasting Okayama	1827
	Broadcasting TV Setouchi	279
hime	NHK synthesis	6480
	NHK Educational	6490
	Nankai	1290
	Broadcasting Television Ehime Ai	1317 541
	Television • Ehime Asahi Television	793
		193
ochi	NHK synthesis	6736
	NHK Educational	6746
	Kochi Broadcasting	776
	TV Kochi • Kochi-san TV	1574
		296
ikuoka	NHK synthesis	6992
	NHK Education	7002
	RKB Mainichi Broadcasting •	1028
	Kyushu Asahi Broadcasting TV	2049
	West Japan Fukuoka Broadcasting	521
	QST	1573 531
	401	
aga NHK synthes	iis	7760
	NHK Education	7770
	Saga TV Kumamoto	804
	Broadcasting • Fukuoka	2315
	Broadcasting	1573
	QST	531
	RKB Mainichi Broadcasting •	1028
	Kyushu Asahi Broadcasting	2049
agasaki	NU UZ avantha asia	7248
	NHK synthesis	7258
	Nagasaki Broadcast •	1285
	Television Nagasaki	1829
	Nagasaki Cultural	539
	Broadcasting Nagasaki International Television	1049
mamoto	NHK synthesis	7504
	NHK Educational	7514
	Kumamoto Broadcasting	2315
	TV Kumamoto Kumamoto	1570
	Prefectural Television	278
	Prefectural Television Kumamoto Asahi Broadcasting	278 528
ita	Kumamoto Asahi Broadcasting	528
ita	Kumamoto Asahi Broadcasting	528 8016
ita	Kumamoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational	528 8016 8026
ita	Kumamoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Olta Broadcast • TV	528 8016 8026 1541
ita	Kumamoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational	528 8016 8026
ita	Kumanoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast • TV Oita Oita Asahi	528 8016 8026 1541 1060
	Kumanoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast • TV Oita Oita Asahi	528 8016 8026 1541 1060
	Kumanoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast • TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcasting	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280
	Kumanoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broedcast • TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272
	Kumanoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast g NHK synthesis NHK Educational	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282
iyazəki	Kumamoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Olia Broadcast • TV Olia Olia Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Schoational Myiazaki Broadcast • Television Miyazaki	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339
iyazəki	Kumamoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast • TV Oita Oita Asah Broadcast • TV NHK synthesis NHK Educational Myazaki Broadcast • Television Myazaki nthesis	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528
iyazəki	Kumanoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Sducational Olta Broadcast • TV Olta Olta Asah Broadcast • TV NHK Synthesis NHK Educational Miyazaki Broadcast • Television Miyazaki NHK Education	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528 8538
iyazəki	Kumamoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast o NHK synthesis NHK Educational Myazaki Prefersion Myazaki NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528 8528 8538 2305
iyazəki	Kumamoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Miyazaki Broadcast • Television Miyazaki NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting • Kagoshima Television	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339
iyazəki	Kumamoto Aaah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Sducational Oita Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast TV NHK Stynthesis NHK Stynthesis NHK Stynthesis NHK Educational Myazaki Broadcast • Television Myazaki NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting • Kagoshima Broadcasting	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528 8528 8538 2305 1830 800
kta tyszaki	Kumamoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oita Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Miyazaki Broadcast • Television Miyazaki NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting • Kagoshima Television	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339
lyazaki agoshima NHK s	Kumamoto Aaah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Ole Broadcast TV Ole Ola Aaah Broadcast TV Ole Ola Aaah Broadcasting NHK Synthesis NHK Educational Myazaki Broadcast • Television Myazaki NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting Kagoahima Broadcasting Kagoahima Broadcasting Kagoahima Broadcasting	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528 8528 8538 2305 1830 800
lyazaki agoshima NHK s	Kumamoto Aaah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Ole Broadcast TV Ole Ola Aaah Broadcast TV Ole Ola Aaah Broadcasting NHK Synthesis NHK Educational Myazaki Broadcast • Television Myazaki NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting Kagoahima Broadcasting Kagoahima Broadcasting Kagoahima Broadcasting	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528 8538 2305 1830 800 1310
lyazaki agoshima NHK s	Kumamoto Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Olia Broadcast TV Olia Olta Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Suphesis NHK Suphesis NHK Educational Myszaki Broadcast • Television Myszaki NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting Kagoshima Television Kagoshima Television Kagoshima Television	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528 8538 2305 1830 800 1310 8784
Byazaki	Kumanoto Asah Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Oits Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcast TV Oita Oita Asahi Broadcasting NHK synthesis NHK Educational Myazaki Broadcast NHK Education South Japan Broadcasting	528 8016 8026 1541 1060 280 8272 8282 1546 2339 8528 8538 2305 1830 800 1310 8784 8794

* Program information in the program guide is being sent from broadcasting stations (host stations) marked with "ÿ" (as of March 2

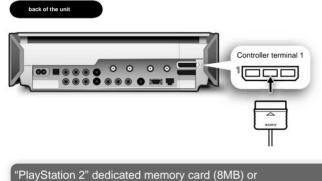
get ready for the game

Use the following accessories (sold separately) before enjoying games on this unit. Please to mind.

"PSX" dedicated analog controller (DESR-10)



Connect to the controller terminal 1 terminal on the rear panel of the unit. Some games only work with certain terminals. For details, please refer to the instruction manual that comes with the game software.



memory card (this unit supports both cards.)

This unit does not support "PocketStation".

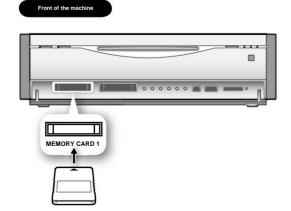




Memory card for PlayStation 2 (8MB)



MEMORY CARD1 or Insert it into MEMORY CARD2.



"PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card About (8MB)

You can save or load game data for "PlayStation 2" format software.

To check, copy, or delete game data, use the game's "Options" Function description" (page 121).

Approximately 8MB of game data can be saved on a single "PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card.

However, only the amount of space used for file management information is available. capacity may be reduced.

About memory cards

You can save or load game data for "PlayStation" standard software.

To check, copy, or delete game data, use the game's "Options" Function description" (page 121).

120KB (15 blocks) game per memory card

Data can be saved.

Game data from "PlayStation 2" format software cannot be copied to a memory card.

About saving game data

"PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card (8MB) or game data that requires more space than the memory card's free space. Even if I try to save, I can't save. before playing the game Check the space required to save data and the free space on the card. please. The space required for saving data is Please refer to the manual that comes with the

Connect external equipment See page 32 for caution Connecting to the video input, S-video input, or optical digital audio output terminal External input devices such as video and digital tuners, AV amplifiers Connect an external output device such as a to the rear of the unit. back of the unit 0 DIGITAL OUT AUDIO IN VIDEO IN S VIDEO IN (OPTICAL) (S video input) optical digital audio output (left) C S video cord (solo Audio/video cord (sold separately) separately) To audio output of To S video To vido 1 output of output of external input device external input d nal input devic 000 000 Optical digital VCR etc cable (sold separately)

To view the connected external input device, press ÿÿ to select (Externate Input 2) Menn (TV) on 1) or see LINE2 the home menu . (R) "Enjoying TV" (page 50) for details.

To set the guide channel for external

input If you connect an external tuner, etc. to this uni

You can set a guide channel for

For details, see "Setting the guide channel for the external input" (page 128). J).

When connecting an external input device with an Svideo cable, select "S-video" in " Setting the terminal for inputting external video" in "Video settings " (page 128).

Connecting to the DV input or USB terminal

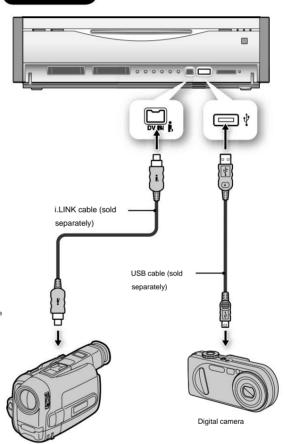
Do not place a digital video camera recorder or digital camera in front of the unit. connect to the face.

When connecting a USB cable to the USB port,

Be sure to check the top and bottom of the terminals before connecting.

If you try to connect it by mistake, it may cause the unit to malfunction.

Front of the machine



digital camcorder recorder

To view the connected DV device (DESR-7700 only) Select (DV) from (TV)

📾 For details, see "Enjoying TV" (page 50).

To dub images from the connected digital video camera recorder to the hard disk of this unit (DESR-7700 only) Press ÿÿ to select (Video) -> HDD Dubbing from the Homer efAutord atiests (Figure 10) (Video 10) (V

00

. . .

AV amplifie

To view pictures from a connected

252
50
2

digital camera will be displayed.

1 Press ÿÿ to select from (photo) (Digital camera) and press .

2 Select the folder you want to display with ÿÿ and press .

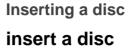
3 Select the photo you want to view with and press .

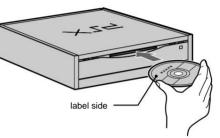
For details, see "Playing back photos" (page 106). This unit is compatible with Sony digital cameras. connected to the unit. See below for the types of Sony digital cameras that can be connected. Please check the homepage.

http://www.sony.co.jp/SonyDrive/

How to handle discs and "Memory Stick"

See page 32 for caution





Display the label side of the disc (the side on which titles, etc. are printed). facing toward the disc slot.

Insert it straight along the direction of the arrow in the figure above.

Do not play DVDs or game discs on the market while the power is off. When you insert a disc, the power turns on automatically and the disc is played. Insert a commercially available DVD video or disc other than a game disc Then just power on.

When inserting an 8cm disc, this unit can

play it without using an 8cm disc adapter.

Align the disc with the center of the disc insertion slot and insert it straight.

If you attach an adapter to an 8cm disc and insert it into the unit, it may malfunction. will cause

Ejecting the disc Pressing ÿ

(eject button) on this unit automatically ejects the disc.

increase.

Front of the machine

When the disc cannot be ejected by pressing the \ddot{y} (eject) button Please contact the Customer Service Center (back cover).

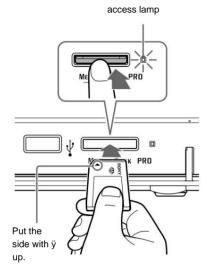
Inserting a "Memory Stick"

Insert the "Memory Stick"

Check the direction of $\ddot{\boldsymbol{y}}$ on the "Memory Stick" and

Firmly insert the STICK into the slot.

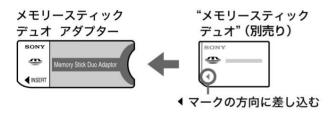
When you push it inward, the access lamp lights up and goes out.



When using a "Memory Stick Duo"

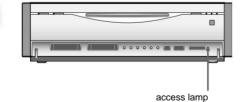
Insert Memory Stick Duo into "Memory Stick Duo"

After attaching the adapter, insert the MEMORY STICK slot of this unit please put it in



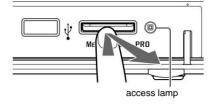
Eject the "Memory Stick"

Step1



Make sure the access lamp is not lit. admit.





Slowly push the "Memory Stick" Put it in and take it out.

The "Memory Stick" or "Memory Stick " connector may be damaged in the following cases.

pull out the do.

•Forcibly pull out the "Memory Stick".

Do not insert anything other than a "Memory Stick" into the "Memory Stick" insertion slot.
 Put in foreign objects.

•Forcibly insert the "Memory Stick" upside down.

•Remove when the orange access lamp is flashing.

About "Memory Stick"

The "Memory Stick" comes in standard size and its smaller size.

There is a "Memory Stick Duo" by Izu. "memory

"Stick Duo" to the Memory Stick Duo Adapter

When inserted into a memory stick, it is the same size as a standard-sized "Memory Stick". even with a standard size "Memory Stick" compatible device. You can use it. In addition, "Memo" that can handle large amounts of data

Memory Stick PRO", "Memory Stick PRO Duo"

are also available.

Types of "Memory Stick" that can be used with this unit

Types of "Memory Stick" "Memory	Compatible with this
Stick" "Memory Stick Duo" "Memory	• ÿ (Adapter
Stick (MagicGate)" • "Memory Stick	required)
Duo (MagicGate)" "MagicGate Memory Stick" • "MagicGate Memory Stick Duo"	ÿ (adapter required)
	ÿ (adapter required)
"Memory Stick PRO"	•
"Memory Stick PRO Duo"	ÿ (adapter required)

• For high-speed data transfer using the parallel interface It does not correspond.

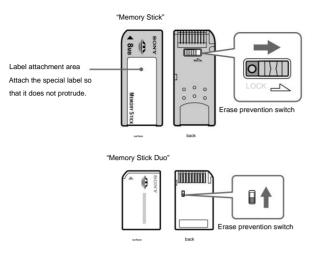
Data recording/playback that requires the MagicGate function cannot be performed.
 Hmm.

This unit works with Sony "Memory Sticks" up to 1GB.

I am checking. However, all "Memory Stick"

operation is not guaranteed. (as of March 2005)

Protecting videos, music, photos, etc. recorded on a "Memory Stick" from being erased



Slide the accidental erasure prevention switch to

"LOCK". Some

memory sticks have an accidental erasure prevention switch. Some are not.

Compensation for contents recorded on a "Memory Stick"

The data recorded on the "Memory Stick" has been destroyed. Please forgive us for compensation for the contents of the case. important day We recommend that you keep a backup.

Still image and movie files may be destroyed in the following cases:•Ejecting the "Memory Stick" or disconnecting the power cord while still image or movie files are being loaded (while the access lamp is lit).

•When used in a location subject to static electricity or electrical noise

Formatting a "Memory Stick"

Using a "Memory Stick" with data already written Formatting will erase that data. mistakenly large Be careful not to erase important data.

Notes on "Connection and Preparation"

Notes on "Preparation 2 : Connect the Antenna"

•Component video input (Y/PB/PR) for high-definition is not supported.

If you connect this unit to a TV that supports progressive (525p) format and output progressively, if problems such as image distortion occur, we recommend viewing in regular TV (interlaced) format. To do. For details on the progressive method, see "Setting progressive output" (page 131).

For information on connecting this unit to a TV, contact the Customer Service Center (back cover).

- •This unit can only record video output with 525i (480i) standard TV broadcast signals. High-definition signals cannot be recorded.
- •To prevent image distortion, do not place a TV directly on top of this unit. please leave
- Keep the antenna wire as short as possible and keep it away from the unit. In particular, feeder lines are more susceptible to noise radio waves than coaxial cables, so keep them as far away from the unit as possible.
- In the following cases, BS cannot be received or reception conditions are poor.
 This is not a malfunction.
 - The area where you live or where the broadcasting satellite company that transmits BS is located When the area is experiencing bad weather such as thunderstorms or strong winds
 - When the BS antenna is covered with snow
 - When the direction of the antenna changes due to strong wind, etc.
 Please adjust your)

Notes on "Preparation 4 Preparing the remote control"

When using the remote control, do not expose the remote control sensor to direct sunlight or lighting sources. Please be careful not to expose it to strong light such as tools. remote control You may not be able to operate it with the

Notes on "Setting to operate TVs of other companies"•Depending on the TV, operation may not be possible even if the manufacturer's registration number is set, or some buttons may not be available.

- •If you enter a new manufacturer registration number, the The manufacturer's registration number will disappear.
- •When the batteries in the remote control are replaced, the manufacturer's registration number may automatically return to the default setting. In that case, enter the manufacturer registration number again.

Notes on "Connecting external devices"

Notes on "Connecting to the video input, S-video input, or optical digital audio output terminal "•Audio from discs recorded in Dolby Digital or DTS format cannot be digitally recorded as-is on an MD deck or DAT deck .

 Some "PlayStation 2" format software does not support audio output from the DIGITAL OUT (OPTICAL) terminal. no sound is output. To enjoy the sound of such software, you need to connect this unit and your audio equipment with the supplied audio cord.

Notes on "Connecting to the DV input or USB terminal" Digital

cameras made by other companies and storage media via USB cannot be used with this unit.

is not supported.

Notes on "How to handle discs and "Memory Stick""

Precautions for handling the disc-Please hold the

disc so that you do not touch the playback or recording surface.



- •Places with high temperature such as direct sunlight or high humidity Do not put it in an unclean place.
- •Keep the disc in its case.
- Always keep discs clean. Fingerprints and dust on the disc can cause distorted images and poor sound quality.
- When wiping a disc, use a soft cloth to gently wipe it from the center of the disc to the outside. If it is very dirty, wipe it with a soft cloth slightly moistened with water, and then wipe off the water with a dry cloth.



- •Do not use benzine, record cleaners, anti-static agents, etc. Please do not use it as it may damage the risk.
- •Do not write on the disc with a pencil or ballpoint pen. please.
- •Using the following types of discs may cause the unit to malfunction. may occur.
 - Discs with paper or stickers
 - attached Adhesive such as cellophane tape or rental disc labels Discs with traces of being ejected or peeled off
 - specially shaped discs;

- Insert the disc slowly. Doing so may cause the unit to malfunction.
- •Never move this unit with a disc inserted.
 - If you move the camcorder while the \ddot{y} (eject) lamp is lit, the disc may It may get scratched. Be sure to remove the disc before changing the orientation of the unit (vertical or horizontal).



When adjusting the

volume, discs are much quieter than records.

vinegar. A portion without sound, such as when playing a record If you adjust the volume while listening to background noise, an unexpectedly loud sound is produced. may damage the speaker.

Always turn down the volume before starting playback.

Notes on handling the "Memory Stick" • When carrying or

storing the "Memory Stick", put it in the storage case provided.

- •Do not touch the terminals of the "Memory Stick" or touch metal objects. please don't
- •Do not give a strong impact or bend it.

•Do not drop it.

•Do not disassemble or modify the product.

•Do not get it wet.

•Do not store in a hot place such as in a hot car or under the scorching sun. please don't

•Do not store in direct sunlight.

- •Do not store in places with high humidity or corrosive substances.
- When removing the "Memory Stick", do not flick it sideways with your finger. It may get into your eyes and cause injury.
- When using a "Memory Stick Duo" with your camcorder, be sure to insert the "Memory Stick Duo" into the Memory Stick Duo Adaptor.

If the "Memory Stick Duo" is inserted without the "Memory Stick Duo Adapter" attached, it may become impossible to remove the "Memory Stick Duo".

- When inserting the "Memory Stick Duo" into the Memory Stick Duo Adaptor, make sure it is inserted in the correct direction. Please note that using it in the wrong way may cause damage to the equipment.
- Do not insert a "Memory Stick Duo" into a "Memory Stick" compliant device without the Memory Stick Duo Adapter attached. Using it in this way may cause the device to malfunction.

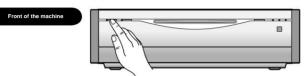
Prepare

Getting Started with PSX

Turn on the power

Press the \ddot{y}/\ddot{y} (power) switch on the main unit or the power button on the remote control.

push.



When the power is turned on, the screen changes in the following order.



After a while, a blue mark will appear on the upper right of the screen.



The TV channel that was displayed when the power was last turned off is displayed, and after a while the blue mark at the top right of the screen Disappear.



Press to display the home menu, and use the unit to please give me.

To turn off the power,

press the \ddot{y}/\ddot{y} (power) switch on the main unit. After pressing the $\ddot{y}/$

 \ddot{y} (power) switch, it takes several seconds for the unit to turn off. Do not press the \ddot{y}/\ddot{y} (power) switch continuously as this may cause malfunction .

Ρ

Basic operation

Ρ S

This unit can be operated using only the following remote control buttons.

Press Step

(3)

SONY

PSX

·•••

(1)(1)(2)

C

番組書



increase

Press when you want to display

•Display the operation panel.

Press when you want.

home button

Show home menu

vinega

Press when you want

Homethenu 3 O/Enter button 6 Item selected on the metal Â Press to confirm しま ÿ/ÿ/ÿ/ÿ/Enter (R3) Ξ 0 button Horizontal axis: Category \bigcirc •Select an item on the menu Used when making a selection. Ra No •In the wizard menu When switching screens Use for X button 停止 ● 録画停止 •When stopping playback Use. •Return to the previous menu

Step2 Select a category with ÿ

Press when

For descriptions of other buttons on the remote control, see See "Part names" (page 152).

Contents and functions that can be selected in each category



Vertical axis: content

tv set

•Watch TV programs. (page 50)

- Make a recording reservation using the program guide. (page 55)
- Record the TV program you are watching. (page 57)
- video

•Specify the date and time and make a reservation for recording. (page 61)

- Play DVDs and recorded videos. (page 52)
- •Automatically record with preset keywords (x-Oma) Kase Maru record). (page 66)
- Edit the recorded video. (page 71)
- •Dubbing recorded video to DVD or "Memory Stick" to (pages 76, 81)
- A digital video camera recorder connected to the DV IN terminal to this unit (Automatic DV dubbing)

(DESR-7700 only). (page 83)

Music

•Play songs recorded on a CD or CD-R.

(page 93) •

- Save songs to the hard disk of this unit. (page 94)
- Perform using songs saved on this unit (x-DJ). (page 97)

photo

•Save to a "memory stick", digital camera, or CD-R

- Play back photos and videos that have been recorded. (page 106)
- •Save photos and videos on the hard disk of the unit. (page 108)
- •Create a photo work using photos saved on the device (x-Pict Story). (page 109)

game

•Play games on "PlayStation" or "PlayStation 2". (page 118)

Introduction of main menu screens



displayed on the home menu with ÿÿÿÿ for content, discs and folders that This is used when you want to operate by Basic operation of this menu Select the function you want to use with ÿÿ and press .



Use when you want to operate the content being played To do.

Basic operation of this menu Select the function you want to use with ÿÿÿÿ and pre



Used for dubbing and setting the unit. Basic operation of this menu

Follow the on-screen instructions to select and set items,

Press ÿ to go to the next page.



Used when making reservations for recording TV programs, etc. To do.

For details on how to operate, see "Using the program guide". " on page 39.

Use program guide

See page 49 for caution.

A program guide (G-guide) is a list of programs displayed on the TV screen, such as those published in the TV section of newspapers and magazines. You can make recording reservations by simply selecting the program you want to watch from the program guide.

How to display the program guide

Step1

P S

on the home menu by the program guide button on the remote control to display the program guide control to display the program guide can also be displayed.

To exit the program

guide, press or (Home) while the program guide is displayed.

Types of program guide screens

P S

This unit has four types of program listings and topics.



Program ジャンル別番組表 guide by genre 11:00PM NJ調問 1:00AM 国際道アジア選手機 3:00PM 区サッカー全国 5:00PM 区米ブロ野球タ 15(月) 12:00AM 83-0% \$5.0 一紹介 MADO 限オリン 20233 1/13(土) 3:00PM - 5:00PM 二本テレビ

Hourly list of TV programs from each broadcasting station display.

A list of programs broadcast by each station By genre such as sports or drama display.

Program guide by channel

相当的な			DBS	
RFG-H BZD-EU	今日	5:30PM	国長とオオカ	ミ9匹のこねこ
DDCA9927		5:55PM	図ニュースフ	オレスト国因
sassers Area	2	7:00PM	220世紀の	進人列伝
	3	8:00PM	国なるほどつ	ルールドクイズ
		10:00PM	因上海から非	に娘
THREAD-XY		10:50PM	図古都を訪ね	17
特選メニュー紹介		11:00PM	コエスニック	クルメ探検隊
	明日	0:00AM	N==-20	
	弁護士の	マックは生活	8.00PM D B 9 に行き詰まりを よって心を動か	感じていたある

Display a list of TV programs by station.

increase

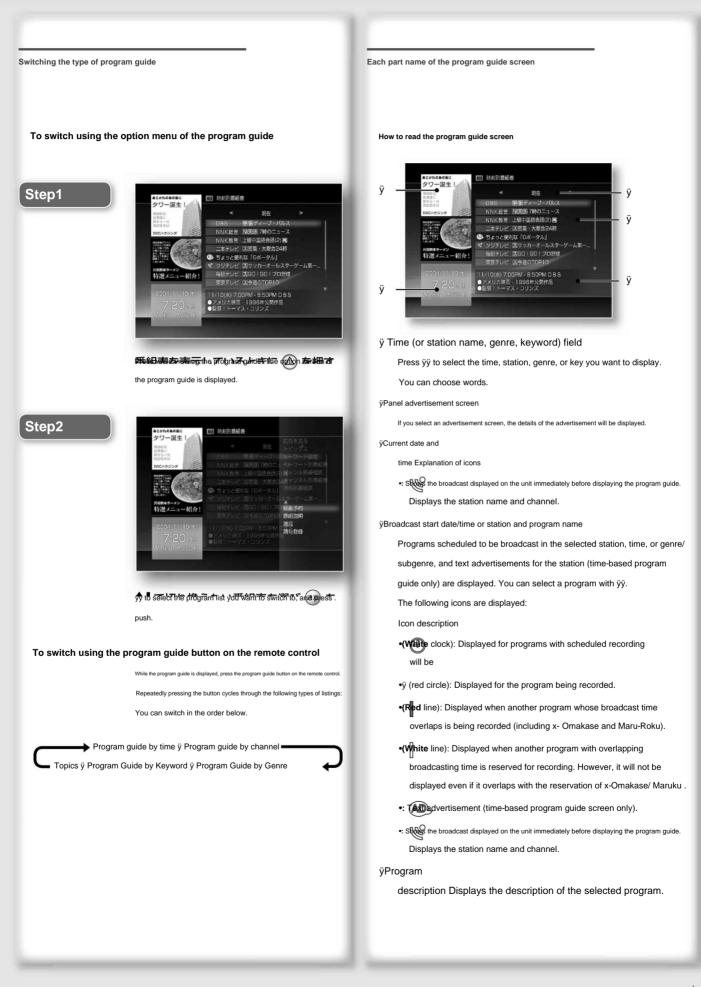


Shows a list of selected programs. How to use the program guide by keyword For details, see "Using the keyword-based

program guide" (page 42).

Topics

Announcements from broadcasting stations, useful information, etc. It is displayed. Display contents regularly will be updated.



Using the program guide function

The function of the program guide is used from the option screen of the program guide.

Step1

Select a program on the program guisscreen and press. The option screen of the program guide is displayed.

Step2



Select the function you want to use with and press .

The following optional functions can be used in the program guide of this unit.

I can do it.

Functions that can be used in the option of the program guide

Function name	Select and ass
see ads	Display detailed content of the advertisement.
Topics	Display the topics screen.
Keyword setting	Keywords can be set for keyword-based program listings.
Program guide by keyword Switche	s to the program guide by keyword.
Program guide by genre Switches t	o the program guide by genre. You can select a sub-genre.
You can select more detailed g	enres than sub-genre selection . This can be selected only when the program guide by genre is displayed.
Program guide by channel Switche	s to the program guide by channel.
Program schedule by time	Switches to the timed program guide.
Recording reservation	Schedule recording of the selected program.
Program description	Displays a detailed description of the selected program.
Tuning	The channel of the selected program is displayed.
Phrases registration	You can register frequently used phrases included in program guides etc. in the phrase list in advance.

Using the keyword-based program guide

If you use the keyword-based program guide, you can

Only programs that match the word are extracted and displayed.

Here, how to register keywords and registered keywords

This section explains how to select a program and schedule recording using it.



Press white viewing the program guide



Schoot [Sot Keyword] with 妙界 the apressmit

Step3

Step2

	-	
	CONTRACTOR OF	
	1	
-		à

Select an empty field with yield press .

Step4



Step7 またりになるの話 タワー現在 日本ので、 日本ので 日本ので、 日本ので、 日本ので、 日本ので、 日本ので、 日本ので、 日本ので、 日本ので、 日本の



P S

Select the keyword you want to search with ÿÿ.

Step8



Select a program with in and press .

Press to schedule recording of the selected program. can do. For details, see "Scheduling a recording " on page 59.

For keyboard input methods, see page 44 . When keyboard input is complete, the keyword

to return to the mode setting screen.

be.

Step5



Press while viewing the program wheeler.

Step6



Select [Program Guide by Keyword] with ÿÿ an operators . push. Ρ

S

Check the character input method

You can enter characters using the keyboard displayed on the screen of this machine. Different keyboards are used depending on the characters to be entered. Switch the keyboard according to the character you want to enter.

enter characters

As an example, I will explain how to enter "Sunday drama".

Step1



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select "ÿ" on the keyboard an press push.

followed by ``chi", ``yo", ``u", ``to", ````, ``ra", Enter "ma". If you make a mistake, press [BS] Press Select.

Step2



Press.

Converts to "Sunday drama". other conversions Press again to select the mplement. Press to confirm



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select [Done] on the keyboard.

"Sunday drama" is registered as the name.

To delete characters

Step1

Press ÿÿÿÿ to select [ÿ] or [ÿ] on the keyboard, then press Move the character to the right.

Step2

Press ÿÿÿÿ to select [BS] on the keyboard.

Switch keyboard type

If you press the L1 button on the remote while the keyboard is displayed, Hiragana Gana input keyboard ÿ Katakana input keyboard ÿ Alphabet Input keyboard ÿ Symbol input screen ÿ Hiragana input key Switches in board order.

Hiragana input keyboard



To enter a small character such as

ÿ, press ÿÿÿÿ to select [Shift] on the keyboard. Typing a single small letter will cause the large letter keyboard to switch to.

To convert to kanji, etc.



Enter hiragana. Hiragana characters are displayed in reverse.





twice.
 Conversion candidates are displayed.

Step3



Select the character you want to convert wthey and press

Press the L1 button on the keyboard

remote control for Katakana input to display the following keyboard.

let



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select [Shift] on the cha keyboard to enter a small character sich as ÿ. Se Typing a single small letter will cause the large letter keyboard to switch to . To the large letter keyboard to the large letter

To enter half-width characters,

select on the keyboard with ÿÿÿ and press to select half-width characters.

Select again to double-byte.

Press the L1 button on the

keyboard remote controller for alphabet input to display the following keyboar

let



To enter capital letters

Temporarily enter capital letters

You can enter capital letters by selecting [Shittion the keyboard with ÿÿÿ and pressing .

Typing a single uppercase letter switches to a lowercase keyboard. I will.

When entering capital letters continuously

Press ÿÿÿÿ to select [CapsLock] on the keyboard and press to enter capital letters.

Uppercase letters are entered until you select [Caps Lock] again.

To enter double-byte characters,

Select again to half-width.

To change the keyboard

layout, setter with yy and

press . Select again to return to the original array.



Register words

You can register phrases that appear in program guides, etc.

Step1

タワー誕生! *****	*	現在	
11091- E875-11 02040	DBS	「劉劉ディープ・バル	ス
00000000	NNK総合	N天图7時のニュー	
1000 1000	NNK 教育	上級中国語会話(2)	5
	二本テレビ	図密着・大都会248	5
SCETTER SCORE	🚇 ちょっと便	利な「Gポータル」	
(8.07.	ぐ クジテレビ	マサッカーオールス	ターゲーム第一
特選メニュー紹介	毎朝テレビ	3G0 G0 ! 705	哎
TING TIT		、 ス学週のTOP10	
		00PM - 8:50PM D 8 E · 1996年公開作品	s
		マス・コリンズ	
	- Contraction of the local division of the l		
	and the second se		

If the phrase you want to register from the program guide is

select the program you water play and press .

Step2



Press ÿÿ to select [Word Registration and press . A keyboard is displayed, and in the character input field, select

The program information of the selected program is displayed.

Step3



Use the keyboard to enter a word or phrase that you want to register.

Delete the outside characters, and click [Complete Select [Finish] and press .

Step4



Select the location you want to register with we and press .

To use registered phrases

Registered phrases can be used in keyword-specific program guides, x-Omakase Maru This can be used for keyword registration of records, etc.

Step1

Step2



While the keyboard is displayed, press ÿÿÿÿ to select

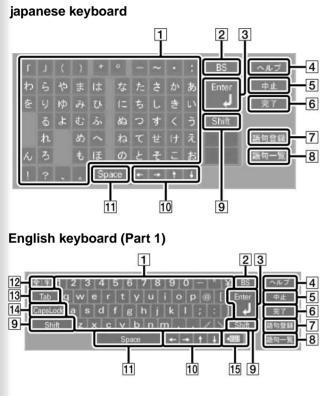
[View] and pres 就定



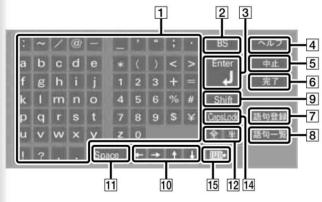
Press ÿÿ to select the word you want to enter and press .

Name of each part of the keyboard

P S



English keyboard (Part 2)



name	explanation
ÿ Character key Enters char	racters.
ÿ Backspace Back key /delete key	space key deletes one character vergar. Delete when shift key is selected be the key. Delete key is behind Delete a single character.
ÿ Enter key Confirms the en	tered characters or converted characters.
ÿHelp key Displays the keyt	board help screen.
ÿCancel key Cancels chara	cter input and returns to the original screen.
ÿComplete key Returns to tl	he original screen after character input is completed.
ÿPhrase registration key Re	gisters characters that are frequently entered. It is convenient to keep When editing registered words, etc., select "Register words key is not displayed.
ÿPhrase list key Displays a	list of characters registered in Phrase registration. Select the character you want to enter from the list please When editing registered words, etc., select "Word list key is not displayed.
ÿShift key Temporarily switc	thes between uppercase and lowercase
ÿ ÿÿÿÿ key Moves the chara	cter input cursor up/down/left/right. move.
ÿSpace key Inserts a space	for one character. When entering unconverted hiragana or katakana, the sentence Perform character conversion.
ÿFull -width/half-width key S	witch between full-width/half- width.
ÿTab key	we will not use it.
ÿ Caps Lock key	Switch between uppercase and lowercase.
ÿKeyboard switch key	English keyboard, English keyboard switch between 1 and 2 of the

48

Connecting an external keyboard (sold separately) to enter characters

If you connect a "PlayStation 2" compatible keyboard to this unit using the USB port, you can play without using the on-screen keyboard.

, you can now enter characters.

Step1

Connect a keyboard. Connect as shown in the diagram below.



Step2

Make keyboard settings. Keyboard settings and characters as needed Please set the input. Setting method For more information, see Keyboard settings settings " (page 136) and " Setting character input" (page 135).

when.

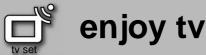
Notes on "Introduction to PSX"

Notes on "Using the Program Guide"

- Program information in the program guide is sent several times a day from a specific broadcasting station. Therefore, it may take half a day to a day to receive the program guide after completing the simple settings (page 16).
- •You may not be able to receive or update the program guide depending on the area where you live or the radio wave conditions. In that case, part or all of the program guide may be blank.
- Program contents and broadcast times may change due to the circumstances of the broadcasting station. Reservations made on this unit cannot be changed due to the circumstances of the broadcasting station.
- •If you move, be sure to perform "Easy setup" again to display the optimum program guide, even if the broadcast stations you receive are the same.

•In the program guide, you can reserve programs up to 8 days ahead.

 Regardless of whether the power is on or off, the unit acquires program information when the program information acquisition time in the program guide comes. However, program information may not be obtained depending on the condition of the unit. For details, see "Points for receiving programs" (page 22).



enjoy tv

You can watch TV programs on this unit. Also, TV programs can also be recorded on the hard disk of the main unit.

 Step1
 Press (Home).

 Step2
 Image: Comparison of the state of the

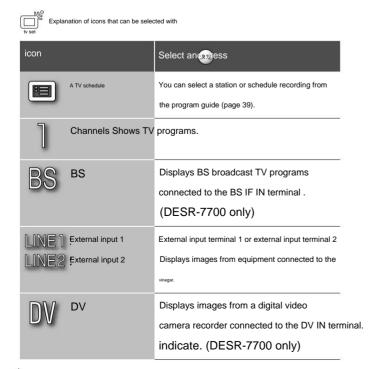




Step3



Select a channel with ÿÿ an@press .



The program guide can also be displayed using the program guide button on the remote control. increase.

When you press ~ on the remote control while watching TV, the TV You can switch between channels.

(CC) is displayed for the information obtained from the G-GUIDE program information. is shown.

If you see a notification about automatic channel

switching, switch channels while watching a TV program on the unit.

You may be prompted to confirm.



About 20 seconds before the start of automatic recording (x-Omakase / Maru recording), the channel of the program to be recorded is automatically switched.

No

Cancel recording reservations for x-Omakase/Maruroku. Channels are not switched.

Start of a program scheduled for recording by automatic recording (x-Omakase/Maru-Roku)

Within minutes, when I was watching a program on another channel, a confirmation screen appeared. It shows.

A confirmation screen is not displayed for manually set recording schedules.

About 20 seconds before recording starts, the channel of the program to be recorded automatically switch.

switch audio

Switching the audio of TV programs that support bilingual audio You can





Press while the main audio is plat. The operation panel will be displayed.

Step2

control panel



Select (Swijth Audio) with ÿÿ and press . push.

Secondary audio will be played.

If you repeatedly select (switch audio) in Step 2, the audio switches as follows.

Primary audio ÿ Secondary audio ÿ Mix of primary and secondary audio

Control the TV program you are viewing







tv set

Press while watching a TV program (A) e operation panel will be displayed.

Step2

control panel



Select the icon you want to use with $\ddot{y}\ddot{y}$ and $\overbrace{\text{press}}$. push.

The following icons can be used on the TV.

Icons that can be used on the control panel

icon		Select and press
0	recording	Record the program you are currently watching (page 57). If you select (Record) twice in a row, The quick timer setting screen appears (page 57).
0	Pause Recording	g Pause recording.
	Stop Recording	Stops recording.
\mathbf{r}	Audio switching Chan	ge the audio of the TV program you are watching. Switch.
į+	Screen display S	witches the screen display. Check the hard disk capacity, etc. Use when
Recording, record	ing pause, recording stop, and screer	n display can be performed by pressing the ÿREC button on the remote control.

button and \ddot{y} recording pause button, \ddot{y} recording stop button, screen display button But you can do the same.



icon

DVÿHDD

dubbing

HDD ÿ

MS dubbing

HDDÿDVD

Timed reservation Manually

dubbing

enjoy the video

Playing back recorded images and DVD videos

See page 89 for caution

icon

Select an meress

x-Omakase•MarurokCan be set to automatically record

Programs scheduled to be recorded in Maru roku

You can check or change it.

increase

Reservation candidate list

You can play and enjoy videos recorded on a DVD on this unit. to come. You can also record videos recorded on the hard disk to a DVD or media. You can also dub to "Molly Stick".

Select and press

vinegar

to dive

I can do it.

Video from the device connected to the DV IN terminal

Save the video on the hard disk as a "memo"

specify the date and time to set the recording reservation.

to the hard disk of this unit. log. (DESR-7700 only)

Dubbing to a memory stick

Hard disk video to DVD

Step1 Image: Step1 I	picture	stored on the hard disk Play the video. displayed See the table below for the meaning of the icons. please. NEW (gold) Recorded with x-Omakase Maru-Roku In the program, especially recommended unviewed It's a listening video. NEW (green) This is a recorded video that has not been viewed.
Step2 Image: Step 2 Image:		REC This is the video that is currently being recorded. Re-Rec This video is currently being optimized. Recorded with x-Omakase Maru-Roku This is the video of the program. This is the video of the program. This is the video of the program.
If you select a video that was stopped in the middle of playback in Step 2, playback will resume from the next scene.		This is an image that is about to be automatically deleted. automatic For details on erasing, see "Recorded
		For details, see "Setting the automatic

image deletion method" (page 130).

Icon displayed when a DVD is inserted

icon		Select an press
•	DVD Video DVD-VR DVD+VR	Play a DVD. or display the title list.

If you insert a commercially available DVD video while the power is

off, the power will automatically turn on, and after a while playback will start automatically.

I will.

 (\circ)

To play a DVD-RW disc recorded in VR mode, select (DVD-VR) in Step 2 to display the title list of the video recorded on the DVD .

Select the video you want to play from the title list and ress. The image will start playing.



Fast-forward/fast-rewind

Step1

Press while playing a video. The peration panel will be displayed.

Step2

control panel



Select (fast forward) and press .

Rewinds or fast forwards the video.

Select the fast-forward or fast-reverse icon and repeat Each time is pressed, the playback speed changes. increase.

If you hold down the ÿ/ÿ button, fast forward/reverse playback will only occur while you are holding it down. In addition, the settings of the L2 and R2 buttons on the remote control If it is changed to "flash", it jumps (returns) to the scene about 15 seconds ahead (back).

To cancel fast forward or fast reverse, Select (Play) and an ess.

Operate the video being played



Press while playing a video.

Step2

control panel



Select the icon you want to use with ÿÿÿÿ and press . You can use the following icons in your video.

Icons that can be used on the control panel

Some icons may not be displayed depending on usage conditions.

icon		Select area ress
5	Return Returns to	the previous screen.
\mathbf{D}	Audio Switch Switc	hes the audio of the video being played.
\sim	Jump or timed jump	Play the video from the specified time.
***	Thumbnail registration	The displayed image is the home menu icon.
i +	Screen display or time display	Switches the screen display. The content displayed is the disc or image. It depends.
	forward	Go back to the previous chapter.
	Institut	Move to the next chapter.
	Search - (Rewind)	"Fast-forwarding/fast-reversing" (page 53) please look at.
	Search + (fast forward)	"Fast-forwarding/fast-reversing" (page 53) please look at.
	throw	Play the video slowly.
	Throw (reverse throw)	Plays the video slowly in reverse direction.

video

icon		Select are press
<⊐0	Flash - Go back a	bout 15 seconds and play
		To do.
0=>	Flash + Skip to the	e scene about 15 seconds ahead
		To do.
	Quick playback vid	eo is played back at 1.3x speed with
sound	X1.5	increase.
\triangleright	reproduction	Play the stopped video.
m	One-time stop/	Pause the video that is playing,
-	one-time stop release	Plays the paused video.
		vinegar.
	stop	Stops the video being played.
A→B	AB Repeat Plays t	he specified scene repeatedly.
		(see right).
00	Angle	Switching when images with different
	switching	angles are recorded
		can do.
\bigcirc	Subtitle switching S	witches the language displayed in subtitles.
		vinegar.
~	Chapter	Play the video from the specified
J	jump	chapter.
	Menu Displays the	DVD menu.
\mathbf{O}	top	Displays the DVD top menu.
	menu	vinegar.
(CLEAR)	clear	Repeat and AB repeat settings
CLEAR		release.
~	Reneat Reneat n	ayback. Each time the button is pressed
	Repeat Repeat p	it switches as follows. Play the video
		on your hard disk
		when you are
		Title repeat ÿ Chapter
		Pete ÿ Repeat Off
		During DVD playback disc
		repeat ÿ title repeat
		Pete ÿ Chapter repeat
		Disc repeat cannot be selected except
		for DVD-ROM.
	setting	for DVD-ROM. Reduce image noise and sharpen contours

To set AB repeat

1Press during video (A)/back.

The operation panel will be displayed.

$\mathbf{2When}$ the start point of the scene you want to repeat is displayed, \car{delta}	4≠>B
Select (AB repeat) and press. The	
scene when is pressed is registered as the AB repeat sta	art point.

3When the end point of the scene you want to repeat is displayed, push.

The scene when is pressed is registered as the end point of AB repeat. will be played back repeatedly from the start point to the end point. beginning of the video and Finally, you cannot set a start or end point.

To end playback of a commercially available DVD-Video

press-1).

will be

2 Select [Yes] with ÿÿ and peess.

DVD playback stops and the screen goes black once. After a while, the TV screen will be displayed.

Playing back video being recorded (chasing playback)

The video being recorded can be played back without stopping the recording.
The program being recorded can be found on the home menu. displayed in (video)
will be





Press ÿÿÿÿ to select a program displayed as mom

(Video) in REC menu.

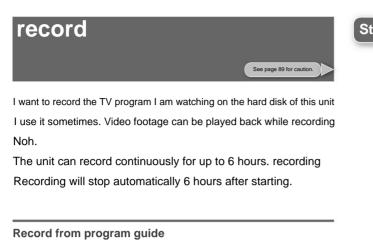
Press Select. The

program being recorded will be played from the beginning.

If you fast-forward the video, if you catch up to the scene being recorded, the Playback is canceled and the image being recorded is displayed.

To play, stop, or pause, press the ÿ play button, ÿ stop button,

You can also perform the same operation with the ÿpause button.



If you record from the program guide, it will automatically record when the program ends stops.

Step1



Select (program guide) from B) and press

Step2



Select the option field with ÿÿ and oress .

Step4

Step5

set item colur



Select with ÿÿ and mess . "Recording

in conjunction with the extension of the broadcast of a sports program Extending the time" (page 63), "Broadcast time modify the recording time according to changes in Tracking Recording)" on page 64.

「「 希相表子	11/10 (永) 7:20月
	区サッカーオールスターゲーム第一戦
- the	開始時刻 終了時刻 チャンネル 延長 プロテクト モート
11/10(;	K) 7.00PM 8:50PM 8
	オプション
	スポーツ延長 番相追跡
	予約確定 取消し

Select the setting item field with with and press .

番組表予約 / 新規 11/10 (水) 7:20PM 区サッカーオールスターゲーム第一戦 開始時刻 終了時刻 チャンネル 延長 プロテクト 予約確定 取消し

Select the item you want to change with ÿÿ, and Change an item.

	因サッカーオールスターゲーム第一戦	
18	日付 開始時刻 終了時刻 チャンネル 延長 プロデクト モー	
	11/10(*) 7:00PM~ 8:50PM 8	
	スポーツ延長 香相追随	
	予約確定 取消し	
-32	「空間に上」「以用し」	

video





Select [Confirm] with ÿÿ and press . Recording will start.

	title	explanation
0	option	Set up sports extensions, program tracking.

Items that can be set in Step 6

title	explanation
date	Set the date to record. Press ÿÿ repeatedly to switch as follows. Date* ÿ Weekly ÿ Daily ÿ Mon-Sat ÿ Mon- Fri ÿ Date*
start time	Set the time to start recording. It cannot be changed if program tracking is selected in the option column.
end time	Set the time to end recording. It cannot be changed if program tracking is selected in the option column.
extend	Set when you want to extend the recording. When the extension is set, recording continues even after the program ends. If you select sports extension in the option column, you cannot specify the extension time.
protect	Protect your recorded video.
mode	Sets the recording mode (page 56).

About recording modes

This unit has 6 recording modes. I want to record in high image quality Select a recording mode with high image quality such as HQ. If you want to record more video on the hard disk of this unit, Select a recording mode such as SLP.

recording mode		Hard disk recording time*		
-		DESR-7700 D	ESR-5700	
HQ	high resolution	about 53 hours	about 33 hours	
HSP		about 81 hours	about 51 hours	
SP (standard)	TL	about 107 hours	about 67 hours	
LP		about 164 hours	about 103 hours	
EP		about 217 hours	about 137 hours	
SLP	long time	about 325 hours	about 204 hours	

* Recording time when the game area is set to 0GB. Hard disk space If you change , the recordable time also changes.

In HQ mode, audio is recorded in LPCM (linear PCM). increase. When not in HQ mode, Dolby Digital 2-channel Audio is recorded in the channel.

The unit can record continuously for up to 6 hours. recording Recording will stop automatically 6 hours after starting.

If you want to change the name of the title to be recorded, you may not be able to perform program tracking recording if you change the title name. I have. Also, if the title name is one character or less, the program cannot be tracked and recorded. Please note that no

1 After completing Step 7, select the title column with yy and press .

2 Change the program name with ÿÿÿÿ.

For keyboard input methods, see "Check character input methods." on" (page 44).

3 Select [Done] on the keyboard with ÿÿÿÿ and press.

To stop recording while watching a program being

recorded, select (stop recording) from the operation panel and press (51 page).

From (TV) is disp

To stop recording from the home menu

- 1 in the home menu
 - selected channel and press . 😥

Displays the channel being recorded.

Pres 2.

vinega

The operation panel will be displayed.

3 Select (stop recording) from the operation panel with ÿy acceptess. Stop recording.

Record the TV program you are watching





Press while watching a TV program. The operation panel will be displayed.

control panel

Step2

Step3



Press repeated on the remote

control . until the desired recording mode is displayed

repeatedly. recording mode

For details on the mode, see "About the recording mode" " on page 56.



Select (REC) with ÿÿ and press Recording will start.

You cannot change the channel of this unit during recording.

To stop recording while watching a program being recorded , select (stop recording from the operation panel and press (51 page).

To stop recording from the home menu

1 in the home menu selected channel and press .

Displays the channel being recorded.

3 Select (stop recording) from the operation panel with ÿ end press . Stop recording.

Record with quick timer

If you select (Record) twice in a row in Step 2 of "Record the T) program you're watching", the following screen will be displayed. timer can be set.

Quick timer cannot be used with DV input.

The quick timer of this unit has a manual setting method and program There is a way to set it according to the time in the table.



Item list

d.	Item name Descr	iption
	Manual setting Y	ou can manually set the recording time. vinegar. You can set the time in 30 minute increments.
	match the program guide	Get information about the program currently being recorded from the program guide. and automatically start the recording as the program ends. It can be terminated dynamically. It does not support sports extension compatible function.

Recording bilingual broadcasts (dual audio broadcasts)

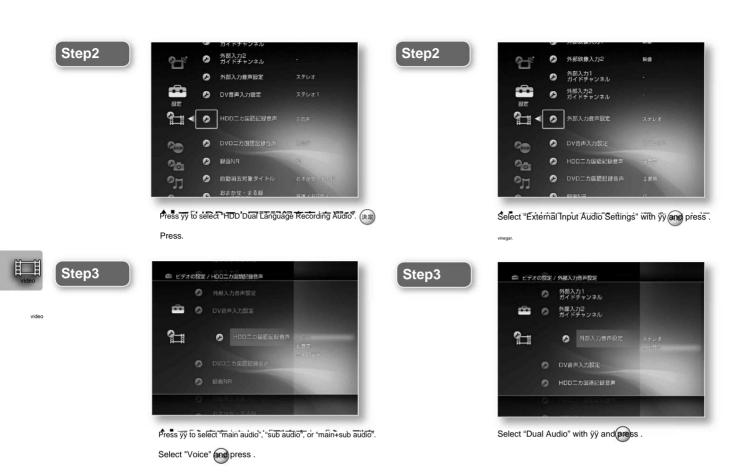
With this unit, when recording programs such as bilingual broadcasts, you can divide the audio into 3 You can record it in a street way.





Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. (setting) Select [Video settings] from antipress . Press 2.

The operation panel will be displayed.



Item list

Audio	explanation
main audio Only th	e main audio is recorded when recording.
Sub-audio Only the	e sub-audio is recorded when recording.
Main + Sub-audio	In order to record both main and sub-audio when recording,
	You can switch between main and sub audio during playback.
	to come.

Recording bilingual broadcasts from an external device using the external input

In addition to the bilingual broadcast setting, change the setting of "External Input Audio Setting" to "Dual Audio". (External input 1) or Set the recording method when $[1] \in 1$ recording bilingual broadcase. Using (external input 2)

Step1



Select [Video settings] from and pres

Check the remaining recording time



While watching TV (optional)

button). The

vinega

operation panel will be displayed.

control panel

Step2

Step1



Select (Screen Display) with ÿÿ and press . (***

Step3



Select Sorreen Display) again and press . Hard disk free space (disk remaining amount) and recordable time in each recording mode. can be recognized.

Schedule a recording



There are two ways to reserve recordings for this unit: using the program guide,

There are two ways to make a reservation by specifying the date and time manually (page 61). I will.

Book a program

Step1



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. weat Select (program guide) from B) ard press .



Select the time you want to reserve with ÿÿ.



Select the program you want to reserve with and press . The program reservation screen is displayed.

There is no need to check each item and change the settings.

If not, go to Step 9.

Step2

Step3

Step4	4	□ ² 番相表予約 / 新規 11/10 (お) 720PM	Items that can be set in Ste	ep 5
			title	explanation
set item	em column	野師堂は沈朝を超えて(完全版)	date	Set the date to record. Press ÿÿ repeatedly to switch as follows. Date* ÿ Weekly ÿ Daily ÿ Mon-Sat ÿ Mon-Fri ÿ Date* * The dates that can be set are limited.
		Select the setting item with we and press .	start time	Set the time to start recording. It cannot be changed if program tracking is selected in the option column.
Step5	5	□ ² 香稲表予約 / 新規 11/10 (☆) 7:20PM 労働要は沈黙を超えて(現全度)	end time	Set the time to end recording. It cannot be changed if program tracking is selected in the option column.
ideo		日村 開始時期 終了時期 ティンネル 任長 プロテクト モード 11/11(木) 10.00PM~ 0:40AM 4	extend	Set when you want to extend the recording. When the extension is set, recording continues even after the program ends. If you select sports extension in the option column, you cannot specify the extension time.
			protect	Protect your recorded video.
		Select the item you want to change with ÿÿ, and Change an item.	mode	Sets the recording mode (page 56).
Step6		When you have finished setting all item	Items that can be set in St	ten7
Stepe		push.	title	explanation
Step7	7	□ ² 香柏表子的 / 新規 11/10 (お 7:20PM	option	Set up sports extensions, program tracking.
		伊藤愛は沈熱を超えて(完全成) 日村 開始時刻 終了時刻 チャンネル 臣長 プロテクト モード 11/11(木) 10.00PM - 0:40AM 4 - Ho オプション	If you want to change the t reservation If you change t	title name of the recording the title name, you may not be able to track and record the pro
Option (n column	スポーツ狂気 前相20分 予約確定 - 取消し	I have. Also, if the title name is one Please note that there i	e character or less, the program cannot be tracked and recorded.
		Select the option field with ÿi and press .	Step1	□ ^{2[°] 新組表予約 / 新規 11/10 (約 7:20PM}
Step8		Select the item you want to change with ÿÿ and press . For details, please refer to to extend the recording time (Sports Extension vs. response)" (page 63) and to correct the recording time (program tracking recording) (page 64).	Title column	田田俊は沈州を起えて(完全点) 日付 開始通知 除す時刻 チャンネル 従良 プロテクト モード 11/11(木) 10:00PM~ 0:40AM 4
Step9	9	□ 番組表予約 / 新規 11/10 (水) 720PM 医膨胀(は沈黙を超えて(完全版) 日付 開始時期 終了時刻 チャンネル 証長 プロテクト モード	the	tter completing Step 7 of "Make a reservation using e program guide" , select the title column with ÿÿ nd press . A keyboard will appear on the screen.

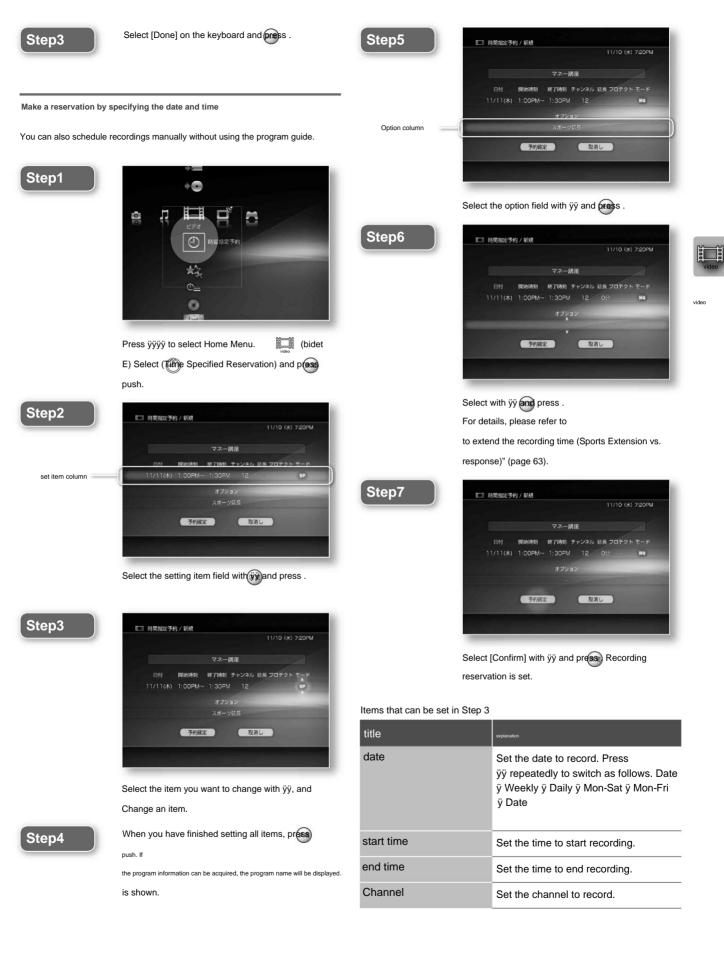
Change the title name with the keyboard. For keyboard input methods, see Check the input method" (page 44). please.

Step2

Select [Confirm] with ÿÿ and press . Recording reservation is set.

予約確定

取消し



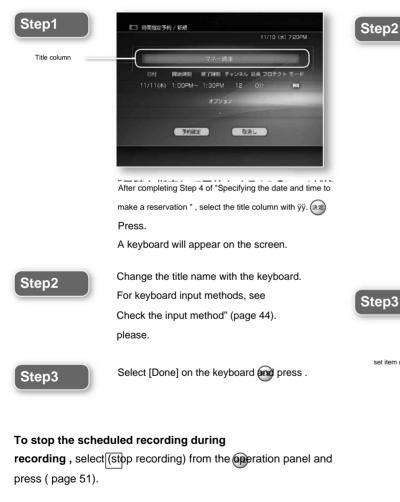
title	explanation
extend	Set when you want to extend the recording. If you select sports extension in the option column, you cannot specify the extension time. In addition, when the scheduled recording that has been set to extend is being executed, the extension will be set again.
protect	Protect your recorded video.
mode	Sets the recording mode (page 56).

Items that can be set in Step 6

title
option

Set sport extensions.

If you want to change the title name of the scheduled recording



To watch a recorded program

on the home menu 🛄 Select the recorded video from 決定 (Video) and press (page 52).

Change or cancel reservation details

Step1

Confirming the content of a reservation once made or changing the settings I can.



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. 🛄 (bidet Select (reservation candidate list) from e) 決定 Press.

+2	1	11/11(木)10:00PM ~ 0:40AM		n# 1	на
-34					Ina
	2	11/12(金) 9:00PM ~10:50PM			на
	-3-				
277		11/12(1)11:00PM ~ 3:00AM			EP.
€=∢	4	多ビリヤード世界一決定戦			
		11/18(±) 9:00AM ~10:00AM	12	0分 切	WSP
	-5	×			
0		11/13(±) 1:00PM ~ 3:30PM		30分 切	HSP
UPPER I		*			
10 860 20 30 0		11/13(±) 7.00PM ~ 7.30PM		0分切	SLP.
NEW		*			
1 and		11/13(±) 9:00PM ~10:30PM	10	0分切	на

Select the program you want to change with wand press .

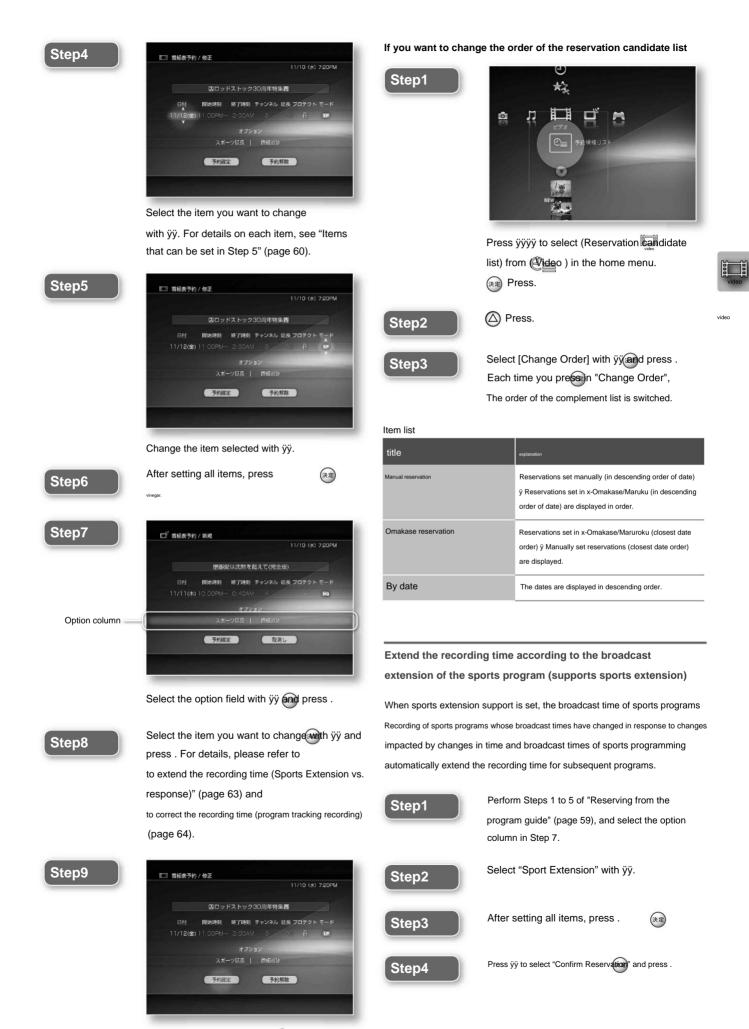
Only actual recordings are displayed in the reservation candidate list. It is the content that is drawn

Due to program tracking, etc., the contents may differ from those at the time of reservation

may occur.

	11/10 (ж) 7:20	PM
	回ロッドストック30周年特集團	
	日付 開始時刻 綾了時刻 チャンネル 延長 プロテクト モー	15
lumn	11/12(金) 11/00PM- S/00AM 6	
	オプション	
	スポーツ延長 番組追随	
	予約確定 予約解除	

Select the setting item field with y and press . To cancel the contents of the recording reservation, select [Cancel reservation]. To change the contents of the recording reservation, proceed to Step 4.



Select [Confirm] with ÿÿ and press .

About programs for which sports extension support is enabled

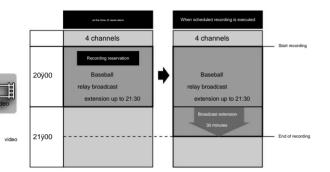
Programs in the "sports" genre that satisfy conditions 1 and 2

ÿ Programs broadcast between 19:00 and 21:00 ÿ Programs with

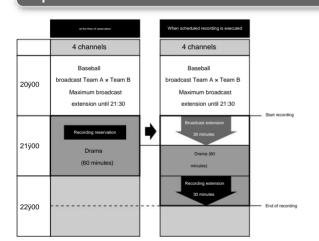
information about extension of broadcast time in the program guide data

(Programs with information about extension but no information about extension time will

be extended by 60 minutes.)



BA A program that is broadcast on the same channel as A's program, after the end of A's program until 5:00 a.m.



Even if you make a recording reservation for a drama scheduled to be broadcast from 21:00 to 22:00,

The baseball broadcast that was broadcast in the time slot before this drama was postponed by 30 minutes. may be lengthened. In such cases, drama recording

Extend the recording end time for dramas by 30 minutes without changing the start time

They will do it for you. However, on other channels during the extended hours

If the start time of another recording reservation is included, the other recording

It will be ahead.

To check the result of sports extension support

Confirm before recording

When I checked the reservation candidate list, I set sports extension correspondence

One of the following marks is displayed for recording reservation.



Explanation of icons displayed on the screen

icon	explanation
スポーツ成功	If sports extension correspondence is successful
スポーツ失敗	When sports extension correspondence fails

Checking after recording By checking

the "Information" of the recorded program, you can check whether the sports extension was successful or not

Correcting the recording time according to the change in broadcast time (program tracking recording)

If you set program tracking recording, the broadcast time of the program you reserved for recording will be Even if there is a change in the range of 1 hour before or after, follow the corresponding program automatically change the recording time. program tracking recording

If you set this, the broadcast time will be changed to the normal broadcast time for the final episode of a drama, etc. Automatically change the recording time when the recording time is one hour longer than the original It is convenient because you can change it.

Select [Program Tracking] with ÿÿ.



Perform Steps 1 to 7 of "Reserving recording" (page 59), and select the option column in Step 7.

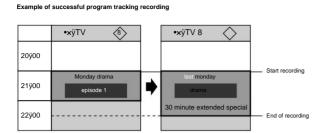




Step4

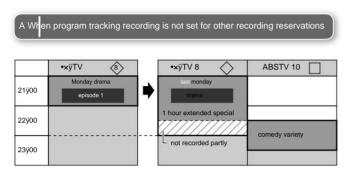


Select [Confirm] with ÿÿ and press .



Example of program tracking recording failure

My program tracking recording is partially or completely failing.



In this case, the variety show starts at 22:30, so the drama

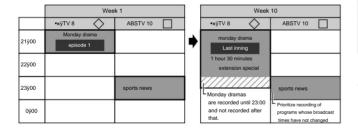
is recorded until 22:30.

The drama will be broadcast until 23:00, but it will be recorded until 22:30.

increase

B When program tracking recording is set for other recording reservations

Programs whose broadcast times have not changed are recorded with priority.



In the above case, since there was no change in the broadcast time of sports news,

recording of sports news takes precedence. Even if Monday dramas were broadcast until 23:30, sports

It will only be recorded until 23:00 when the news starts. However, if

the broadcast times of both programs are changed, "Recommended

Priority is given to programs with a high degree of accuracy.

All programs with low recommendations are either not recorded or

only part of is recorded.

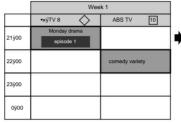
If a low-recommendation show doesn't record completely

	Wee	k 1		Weel	: 10
	•×ÿTV 8 🔷	ABSTV 10		•×ÿTV 8 🔷	ABS TV 10
21ÿ00	Monday drama episode 1		•	last monday drama	
22ÿ00				1 hour 30 minutes extension Special	for
23ÿ00		sports news		recommendation high	not recorded at all
0ÿ00					

When a low-recommendation program is recorded partway through

	Wee	k 1		Week	10
	•xÿTV 8 🚫	ABSTV 10		•×ÿTV 8 🔷	ABS TV 10
21ÿ00	Monday drama episode 1		•	last monday drama	
22ÿ00		10 o'clock news		2 hours extension	10 o'clock news 30 minutes extended version
23ÿ00				recommenc	on low Recommendation hi
0ÿ00				No recording at all from the middle	

When a low-recommendation program is recorded from the middle





Check the results of the program tracking

recordingCheck before recording

When you check the reservation candidate list, recording reservation with program tracking set

, one of the following marks is displayed.

Explanation of icons displayed on the screen

icon	explanation
追跡成功	Successful program tracking recording
追跡失敗	Partial failure of program tracking recording
追跡失敗	If the program tracking recording fails completely
	combine

Checking after recording You can

check whether the program tracking recording was successful or not by checking the

"Information" of the recorded program.

65

Record automatically (x-Omakase/Maruroku)

See page 90 for caution

What is x-Omakase Maru-Roku?

If you register the keywords of the programs you want to record in this unit, Programs that match keywords and

This function automatically searches for related programs and records them. You can also select your favorite programs based on various operations on this unit. to find and record highly recommended programs.

The degree of

recommendation

judges the favorite programs and decides the degree of recommendation. On this machine, Mainly referring to the following information, we recommend programs to customers. Extract.

Operation during recording

•Dubbing operations

· Viewing status of recorded video

Prepare for x-Omakase Maru-Roku

Step 1 Set the x-Omakase/Maru-Roku function to "On"

There are two ways to turn on the x-Omakase/Maru-Roku function. Method

1 Set "Maximum Recording Time" in "Video Settings" to "No Recording". set to anything other than

"None". Refer to page 130 for "Maximum Recording Time for Auto Record". Method

2 Set the x- Omakase /Maru-Roku function to "On" in "Preparation 7 Make simple settings" in Easy Settings . For details on Easy Setup, see "Preparation 7 Easy Setup" (page 16). Keys that can be set with Easy Settings

Word is one of the keywords pre-registered in the machine.

department. If you want to set other keywords, use x-Omaka

Register the keywords you want to set after completing preparations for the registration. For details, see "Creating new keywords for automatic recording " (page 69).



Step 2 Set automatic deletion of recorded video

When x-Omakase/Full Recording is turned on, the video is automatically saved to the hard disk. hard disk full

the camera automatically deletes the image according to the image auto-erase settings. Erase. Protect images that you do not want to erase. Titles scheduled to be automatically deleted soon are maneed with a mark.





There are two methods for automatically erasing images. Please choose

When the auto-delete target title is set to "All",

Manually recorded video will also be deleted. Please be careful.

For details on automatic deletion settings, refer to "How to delete recorded images automatically." settings" (page 130).

Protect titles that you do not want to automatically delete

Please protect me. Titles recorded with x-Omakase Maru-Roku

Also, manually recorded titles can be automatically recorded if protected. not erased.



Step 3 Set conditions for automatic recording

Set the keyword and recording mode in (x-Omakase/Full Recording) under (Video).

- Up to 10 keywords can be registered.
- The x-Omakase / Maru recording function always has a sports extension compatible function.
 WOrk.



Automatic recording start!

x-Omakase/Maru-Roku settings

In addition to keyword registration, there are the following settings.

Maximum recording time setting for automatic recording

Set the maximum recording time per day for x-Omakase Maru-Roku.

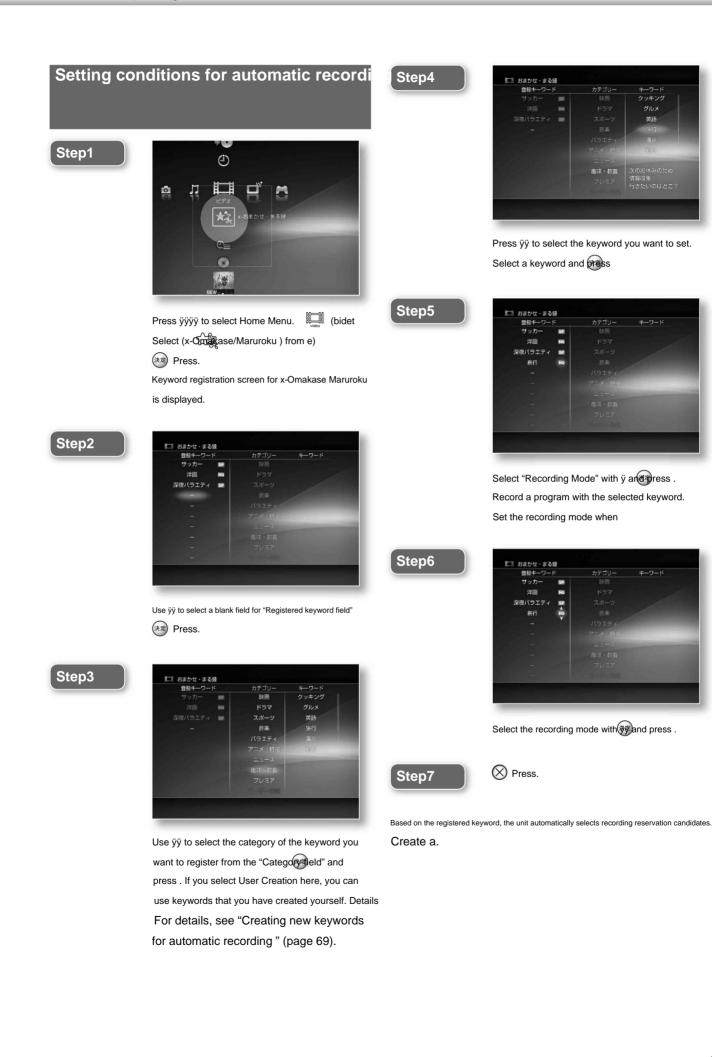
x-Automatic/Full recording target channel

setting x-Automatic/Full recording target channel setting. If you select "No", this channel will be

It will not be recorded. For

details on these operations, see "Video settings" (page 130).

please.



video

Category Keyword	Reliably record programs recommended by x-
Category Reyword	Omakase Maruroku
Varie Supe Pher Close Enter	You can confirm the recording reservation set in x-Omakase/Maruku. atural increase. Report If the recording time overlaps when setting a manual reservation, x inment Cancellation of recording reservations set in Omakase/Maruku
special effects Late 1	there is. If you want to reliably record programs recommended by x-Omakase Maru-Rok n's Anime ght Anime Su/Monsters
New New New	Bilingual Sports Politics & Press.
Gou Engl Hot S Fishi Todo Inter Gard Heal	et 274 Travel 11/12/2010000M prings 2 prs/Kids 2 r/ 11/13/±11000M ning Arts 2 /Medical 11/13/±11000M
	Select the program you want to confirm with and press .
Mus style mini-	Set the order of reservation candidates to [Omakase Reservation nessman to make the selection easier. For details, see "Reservation see Trendy If you want to change the order of the candidate lis rogram Seize (page 63).
	uscalaters Childree Late Nig Tokusat News Evening News Mews News Econo Hobbies/Cultivation Coor Gourn Englist Hot Sp Fishing Toddle Interior Garde Health Docum Premier Big event Busin Must- style M mini-pr

reservation is confirmed.

Correct or delete from the "registration keyword field"

select the desired keyworthd press .

Select [Modify] or [Delete] and press .

If you select [Delete All] at this time, all

registered keywords will be deleted.

Modifying/deleting registered keywords

To check programs to be recorded with x-Omakase/Maruroku , select

(Reservation candidates.



For programs listed in the x-Omakase / Maru Recording setting, It will be marked. ಬ

Step1

Step2

Create a new keyword for automatic recording

Create new keywords by combining multiple words

conditions can be set.

Only programs that satisfy all of the items (conditions) set here will be recorded. will be

You can create up to 10 new keywords.

Select "Large" or "Normal" for maximum recording time on the video setting screen

Make sure it is set to "Through" or "Less".

If it is set to "No", the auto-recording function will work. not.

Step1



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. (bidet Select (x-Ometaase/Maruroku) from e)



Registered keyword field

登録キーワード	カテゴリー	キーワード
サッカー 💷		
洋面 🖿		
深夜バラエティ 💷		
-		
-		
- /		
-		

Use ÿÿ to select a blank field for "Registered keyword field"

(決定) Press.



Category column

 11
 おおかせ・3 2分

 金粉+-ワード
 カテゴリー

 サッカー
 映画

 注目
 神戸

 次回
 一

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

 二
 二

Press ÿÿ to select "User-created" from "Category". Select arcipress .



Use ÿÿ to select a blank field for "Keyword field" and press push.

video

-

Step4

Keyword field

Step5

Keyword name field

Keyword user of x-Omakase Maruroku

The creation screen is displayed.

ワード	÷	1
(御定	取消し	

Use ÿÿ to select "Keyword Name Field and press . A keyboard will appear on the screen,

Please enter a keyword name.

	ユーザーキーワードを登	録してください。	
	キーワード名		
word column		1)
	除外ワード	-	
	ジャンル / サブジャンル	指定なし	
	時開帯		
	(一截定	取消し	
			-

Select "Word" with ÿÿÿÿ and press . Anon-screen keyboard will appear, allowing you to

Please enter a phrase.

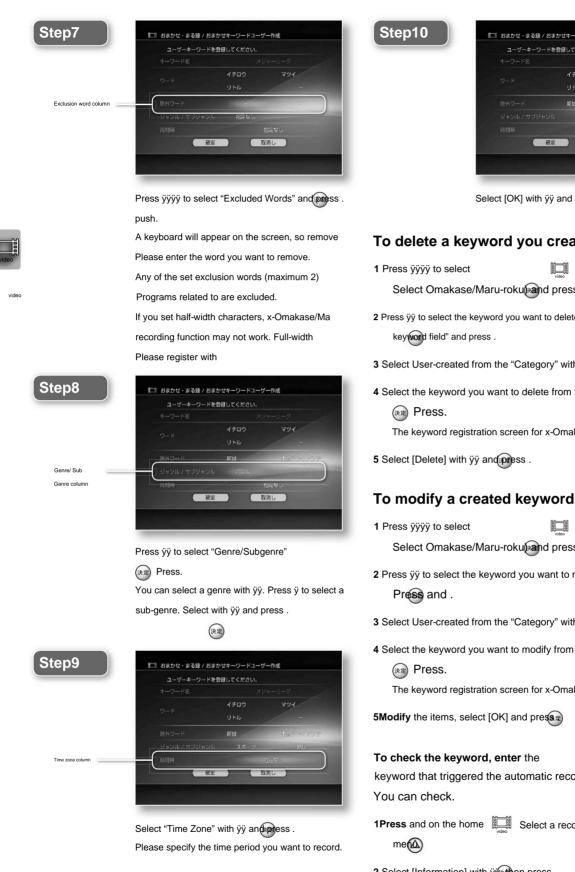
associated with one of the set words (up to 4).

Applies to related programs.

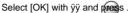
If you set half-width characters, x-Omakase/Ma

recording function may not work. Full-width

Please register with



おまかせ・まる録 / おまかせキーワードユーザー作成 ユーザーキーワードを登録してください 確定 取消し



To delete a keyword you created

Select Omakase/Maru-roku Mand press .

🛄 (video) to (x 公案

- 2 Press ÿÿ to select the keyword you want to delete from the "Registered
- 3 Select User-created from the "Category" with yy and presses
- 4 Select the keyword you want to delete from the "Keyword field" with ÿÿ.

The keyword registration screen for x-Omakase Maruroku is displayed.

5 Select [Delete] with yy and press .

```
(video) to (x 🏠
```

Select Omakase/Maru-rokutand press .

- 2 Press ÿÿ to select the keyword you want to modify from
- 3 Select User-created from the "Category" with ÿÿ and press
- 4 Select the keyword you want to modify from the "Keyword field" with ÿÿ.

The keyword registration screen for x-Omakase Maruroku is displayed.

5Modify the items, select [OK] and press

To check the keyword, enter the

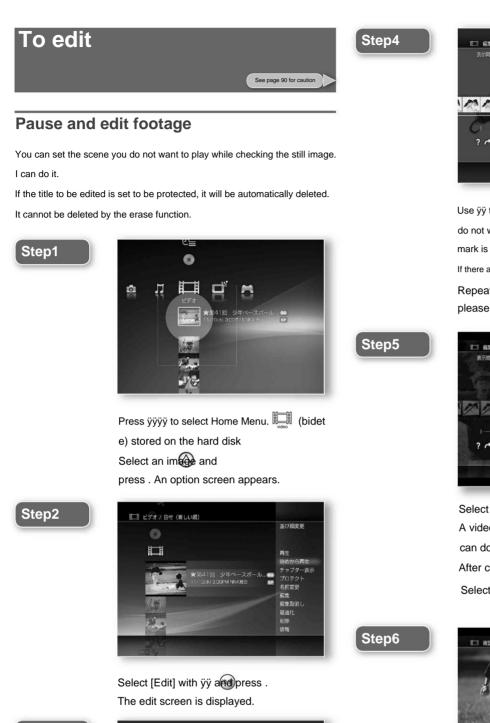
keyword that triggered the automatic recording in the following way.

1Press and on the home Select a recorded program from (Video).

2 Select [Information] with yith en press .

An information screen appears. The keyword that triggered automatic recording is displayed in the "Random Keyword" column.

70







ÿÿ First image of a scene you do not want to play Select and press .

The start mark is fixed on the playbar.



Use ÿÿ to select the last image of the scene you do not want to play back and press . The end mark is fixed on the playbar.

If there are multiple scenes that you do not want to play,

Repeat steps 3 and 4, then go to step 5



Select [Confirm] with ÿÿÿÿ and press . A video is played to confirm the settings. can do.

After confirming that it is set correctly,

Select [Exit] and press to proceed to Step 6.



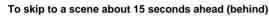
After confirming that playback is correct, press ÿÿÿÿ to select [Exit] actipress .

Step7



Select [Yes] with ÿÿ and press .

Skip playback between the start and end points will be



° o≓> Select (Flash +) or (Flast)

Press.

When the display interval changes, or is selected O

The amount of time it takes to turn on will also change

Indicates an interval of	Time of flying scene when flash is pressed 15 seconds
0.5 seconds to 15	150 seconds
seconds	
6 points	1 time

To move to the scene at the specified time

1 Setect (Time Specified Jump) and pres

2 Select the time with ÿÿÿÿ, then press.

To undo the last action

Press. Cancels the previously set start point or end point.

If you want to cancel part of the settings

- 1 Select [Cancel] with ÿÿÿÿ and pres
- 2 Select the setting you want to cancel with ywand press .

To cancel the settings and finish editing, select

[Cancel] with ÿÿÿÿ.

To change the display interval of images displayed on the screen You can change the display interval of images displayed during editing.

1Press while the editing screens displayed.

Each time is pressed, the display interval changes in the following order.

→ <0.5 seconds> ÿ <15 seconds> ÿ <6 minutes>

2 Select the desired image with yy and press .

The display interval will return to 0.5 seconds, so select the screen you want to edit. please

Edit while playing video

While playing the video, set the scene you want to edit.

Set to skip the scene between the start point and the end point.

Step1

Step2

Step3

決定



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. (bidet e) stored on the hard disk Select an ima@and press . An option screen appears.

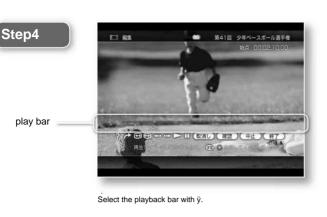


Select [Edit] with ÿÿ and press . The edit screen is displayed.



Select ÿ (play) with ÿÿÿÿ and pres

vined



Step5



Press at the start point of the scene you do not want to play. The start mark is fixed on the playbar.

Step6



Press at the end of the scene you not want to play. The end mark is fixed on the playbar. If there are multiple scenes that you do not want to play, Repeat Steps 5 and 6 before proceeding to Step 7.



Select [Confirm] with ÿÿÿÿ and press . A video is played to confirm the settings. can do. Step8



After confirming that playback is correct, press ÿÿÿÿ to select [Exit] and press .

Step9



Select [Exit] with ÿÿÿÿ and mess. Skip playback between the start and end points will be

To undo the last action

🚫 Press.

Step1

Cancels the previously set start point or end point.

Setting chapter marks

Chapter marks can be added to videos recorded with this unit. increase. If you add a chapter mark, the

Scenes with chapter marks added with icons You can skip or return with .



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. weie (bidet e) to which you want to add a chapter mark Select an press.



Select "Edit" with ÿÿ and press . The edit screen is displayed.

Step3

並7利節変更

再生



When you want to add a chapter magnetic push. 99 chaptermers per video You can add

Step4



After setting the chapter mark, select [Exit] with ÿ ÿÿÿ and press.

To cancel the set chapter mark

1 Select the playback bar with ÿ.

2 Select the chapter mark you want to cancel with L1 or R1.

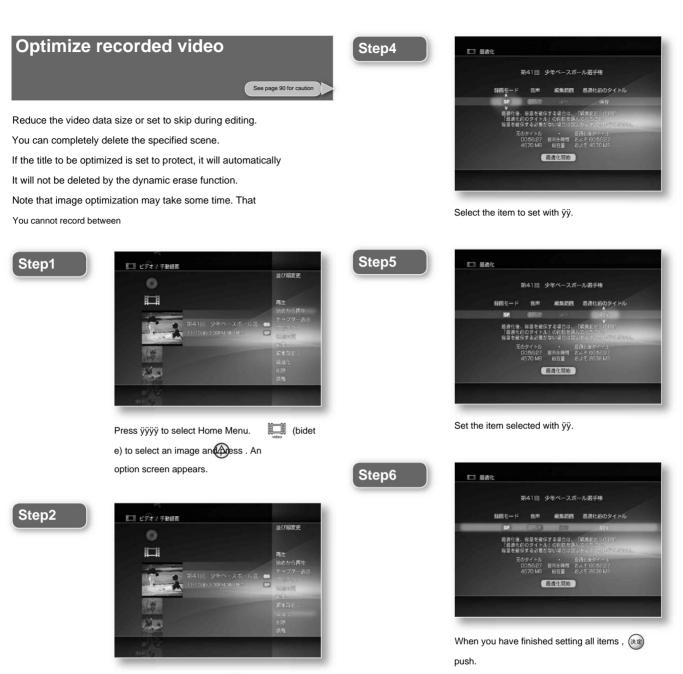
3 Press R3.

The chapter mark selected in Step2 is deleted. If you press L3, the chapter just before the displayed scene will be displayed. is deleted.

To cancel all set chapter marks

- 1 Press ÿÿÿÿ to select in (video) from chap Select the video you want to remove the mark from and press.
- 2 Select "Cancel edit" with ÿÿ and press . If you select "Cancel edit", all the set chapter marks and

the edit range set for skip playback will be cancelled.



Select [Optimize] with ÿÿ, then ress . The optimization screen will appear.



Optimization setting field

-

	#41回 d	∳年ベースポ	ール選手権	
録画モード	音声	細集節囲	最適化前のタイトル	
SP	(231.0)	教師	15.17	
「最適化自 容量を確ら 元0 〔)のタイトル まする必要が)タイトル)0:56:27 1570 MB 	 」の削除を満/ ない場合は設い ・ ・	「無難時日」の目标 いてくたこい。 15を2010年10月でくが一日の 15月15年5~1月 3月15年5~1月 3月15日5~1月 3月15日5~1月 3月15日5~1月 3月15日5~1月 3月15日5~1月	
		被适16间始		

Use ÿÿ to select "Optimization settings" and press .

video

Step7

Re-Rec



Select [Start optimization] with and press . Optimization work begins.

vide



A mark appears on the upper left of the **RevRep**ng optimization. It shows.

Items that can be set in Step 4

title	
recording mode	Sets the image quality after optimization. Lowering the image quality reduces
audio	the data size. The audio of video recorded in main + sub can be recorded in Video mode of DVD RW, DVI Sets the audio recording method when dubbing to a DVD+RW disc.
Edit range	Set whether or not to completely delete the parts set to be skipped in editing when optimizing. Editing and chapter settings will not remain in the optimized video even if you select "Save".
Image before optimization Set w	hether to keep the image before optimization. Select Remove when optimizing footage that contains a "record once only" copy control signal.

If you want to stop optimization in the

middle, select [Cancel Optimization] from the option men mith yy and press.

dub to dvd

See page 91 for caution.

You can dub videos recorded on this unit to a DVD. Before dubbing, prepare a DVD suitable for the purpose.

Things to know before DVD dubbing

Types of discs that can be dubbed with this unit There are several types of discs that can be dubbed with this unit.

increase.

For details on the types of discs that can be dubbed with this unit, refer to List of discs that can be played back and dubbed on the video recorder" (page 88). please give me.

About the length of video that can be recorded on DVD

is different.

recording mode		length
HQ	HD 1 ho	bur
HSP		1.5 hours
SP (standard)	Т	2 times
P		3 times
EP		4 times
SLP		6 hours

When dubbing to DVD-RW in VR mode $D_{P,R}$, DVD+R,

Before dubbing to DVD-RW in VR mode, you need to configure the list. For more information, see Edit Dubbing when dubbing video to VR mode of DVD-RW method" (page 128).

A playlist is

management information for video playback, such as the playback order. It's called a lay list.

Tighten the DVD-RW disc on which the playlist is recorded. The playlist displays the original footage and playlists.

increase.

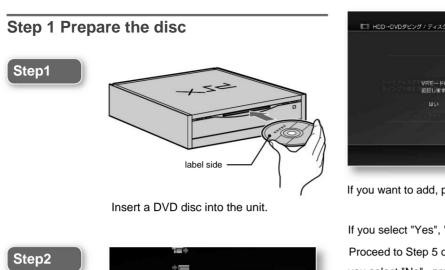
In the playlist

PLIST mark is displayed.

If you select the original video, it will be set not to play in editing. It will play back as it is.

When you select a playlist, the parts you set to not play in the edit

Skip and play.



ÿÿ (HDD) DVD dubbing) Select ar@press . A confirmation screen for starting dubbing appears.

Step3



Press. Initialization (format) start screen is displayed will be

If you want to add video to a disc that already contains video

DVD-RW VR mode and DVD+RW +VR mode cannot be downloaded once. You can add video to a disc that has been recorded.

In the Video mode of DVD-R, DVD+R, DVD-RW, dubbing ends. Since it will be finalized automatically after finishing, dubbing once

Additional data can be added to the video mode of DVD-R, DVD+R and DVD-RW. cannot be

If you selecting Step 3, a screen for executing the appending will be displayed.

VRモードの 追記します/	ディスクです。 か?	
はい	いいえ	
	追記じます <i>t</i> はい	VRモードのディスクです。 起記しますか? はい いいえ

If you want to add, please select "Yes" here.

If you select "Yes", "Step 2 Select video (title) to dub" will appear. Proceed to Step 5 on page 78. If

you select "No" , proceed to Step 4 of "Step 1 Prepare the disc" .

C

About erasing dubbed video This unit cannot erase only part of the dubbed video. I can't

If you want to erase the video, format the disc.

Erasing images recorded on a disc using another device About the empty space caused by

In the case of DVD-RW (VR mode), images are added to this empty space. can be written.

For DVD+RW, this free space is not available.





Select [Yes] with ÿÿ artopress . An uninitialized disk is inserted. start initialization here.

For DVD-RW, select "DVD-RW recording" here. When you select "Change recording mode", the mode selection screen is displayed.



Please refer to the list below and enter

Select a recording mode, then select "Yes". when.

2			
		Video mode	VR mode
	Renewable equipment Aln	nost any	VR mode compatible
deo		DVD player	DVD player only
	DVD menu creation possil	ble	Unable to create
	postscript	impossible	possible
	remarks		Playlist creation possible

To format a disc, see "Formatting a DVD" (page 80).

Step 2 Select the video (title) to dub

Step5



Press ÿÿ to select the videos in the order you want to dub.

They will be dubbed in the selected order.

In the pie chart that appears on the right side of the screen,

Check the free space of the disk to be binned

Select the image as you go.

Append required when writing to disc

information. Therefore, the disk

Even if there is enough free space on the disk, may be insufficient.

If you want to change the order

1Select the selected image again with ÿÿ, and presse

The selection is cleared.

2Reselect the videos in the order you want to dub them and press .



After changing the recording mode, press ÿ. push.

When dubbing a "One-time recordable" video to a DVD, the video containing the "One-time recordable" copy control signal

You can record in VR mode on a CPRM-compatible DVD-RW. vinegar. When the recording to the DVD is completed, the video that can be recorded only once will At the same time, the image is deleted from the hard disk of the unit.

If the total size of the selected videos exceeds the available disk space , change the video recording mode to reduce the data size.

, you can dub according to the amount of free space on the disc. increase. This unit has a method to automatically change the video recording mode, There are two ways to manually change the recording mode.

When you want to adjust automatically

Step6

After selecting the video in Step 5, select [Yes] with ÿÿ and press . The meetor automatically resizes the image.

 (\triangle)

When you want to adjust manually

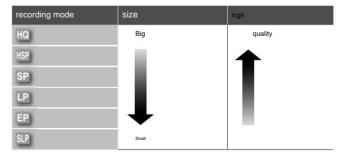
1 In Step 5, use ÿÿ to select the video you want to resize. Press.

2 Select [Rec Mode] with ÿÿ and press . 決定

3 Select the new recording mode with ÿÿ and pressa

You cannot select a recording mode with higher image quality than the recording mode before the change.

Recording modes decrease in size in the order shown in the table below.



For images whose recording mode has been changed, the changed recording mode

is displayed as shown in the screen below.



If there are videos that you do not want to change the recording mode for,

you can protect the videos that you do not want to change so that titles are automatically The protected video will remain in the original recording mode even when the size is changed.

You can dub with the

- 1 In Step 5, use ÿÿ to select the video you want to resize. Press.
- 2 Select [Fixed Mode] with ÿÿ and press .

The recording mode is protected, and a mark is attached to the changed recording mode display.



Step 3 Choose a DVD menu design

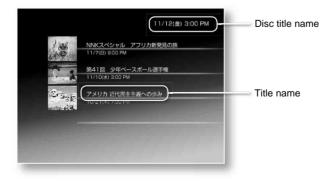
A DVD menu is the first thing you see when you play a DVD. A list of titles.

DVD-R, DVD-RW (Video mode), DVD+R,

It can only be created when dubbing on a DVD+RW disc.

When dubbing using a DVD-RW (VR mode), the DVD

The menu creation screen is not displayed. "Step 4 Burn video Check the order" (page 80).



Step7



yَّÿ Select the DVD menu design you want to create. Select In and press .

you can protect the videos that you do not want to change so that titles are automatically saved. When you don't want to create a DVD menu

"Create menu" displayed at the top of the DVD menu list Please select "No".

The number of titles that can be displayed on one page differs depending on the DVD menu. Become. Zoom in and view the DVD menu tight

Please check the number of The number of titles does not fit on one page DVD menus with the same design are automatically added and duplicated. It will be a DVD menu of several pages.

Precautions when adding video to a DVD+RW created with another device

is replaced by

 (\triangle)

A DVD menu created on another device is considered to have video added on this unit. It will disappear after a while.

To enlarge and check the DVD menu design , press while selecting the design you want to check in Step 7, and select [Enlarge] with ÿÿ.

If you want to change the disc title name on the DVD menu, you can display the disc title name on the DVD menu.

I can do it. The default setting is to create a DVD menu on the DVD menu. It is set so that the time when it was created is displayed.

- While selecting the design you want to check in Step 7, ÿÿ to select [Rename].
- A 2 -character input screen will appear, so enter the disc title name. input.



If you want to change the order of the images or change the recording mode, press ÿ and return to Step 5.

Step 5 Create a DVD menu

Create a DVD menu with the design you chose in step 3. Creating a DVD menu may take some time. Please wait for a while until it is created.

Step 6 Dubbing to DVD

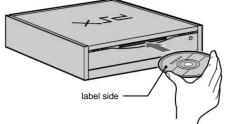
When the menu creation is complete, dubbing will begin automatically, and finalization will be performed at the end. If optimization work occurs during dubbing, dubbing may take a long time.

Optimization work occurs when you change the recording mode or change the audio recording method during dubbing.

If you want the power to turn off automatically after dubbing is complete , press the power button after confirming that the dubbing screen (including the DVD menu creation screen) is displayed. After dubbing ends, the power will automatically turn off. The DISC REC lamp on the main unit lights up during dubbing .

Initialize the DVD

DVD-RW (VR mode and Video mode) discs and DVD+RW discs can be initialized.



Insert a DVD disc into the unit.

€ 0

Select ((DVD) with ÿÿ and pres (△

Select [Inmailze] with by, then press. DVD initialization starts.



決定 Press.

For DVD-RW, select [Change DVD-RW recording mode] here.

and the mode selection screen is displayed.

Step3

Step4

Select the recording mode that suits your purpose from the list below. Select [Yes] from

	Video mode	VR mode
Renewable equipme	nt Almost any	VR mode compatible
	DVD player	DVD player only
DVD menu creation	possible	Unable to create
postscript	impossible	possible
remarks		Playlist creation possible

Dubbing to a "Memory Stick"

See page 91 for caution.

Dubbing the video recorded on this unit to a "Memory Stick",

You can view the recorded video on a terminal that supports the video format of this unit. I can.

You can dub even while recording. Also, Davi

You can schedule recording even while you are ringing.

File format of video when dubbing to "Memory Stick"

This unit complies with the Memory Stick Video Format*.

MPEG-4 files in MP4 format on a "Memory Stick" or "Media

Record images on the "Molly Stick Duo".

Images recorded on a "Memory Stick Duo" using this unit

can be played on a "PSP" (PSP-1000).

You can copy MP4 format video recorded on a "Memory Stick" to a book. cannot be played on the machine.

* Memory Stick video format is a TV broadcast or camcorder Use a memory stick to record personal content shot with the It is a video format established in the United States.

Things to know before diving

About the video length that can be recorded on a "Memory Stick"

Depending on the video recording rate (recording mode), "Memory Stick" The video length that can be recorded on the

Recording Mode Res	olution Recording	Time*	Audio* ²
768kbps	high	about 30 minute	s stereo
384kbps	and low	about 55 minut	tes stereo

*) When dubbing to a memory stick, recording mode must be selected.

"768 kbps" takes about 5 times longer, and "384 kbps" takes about 4 times longer.

Also, the dubbing time is recorded on the hard disk by this unit.

It varies depending on conditions such as the recording mode and the recorded video.

*) Memory Stick video format is highly compressed video

format. The dubbed video is the original video and image. Quality may vary.

 $^{\cdot 1}$ This is the time that can be recorded on one 256MB memory stick.

¹² Audio is recorded in AAC

Dubbing time to a "Memory Stick" This unit can dub up to 2 hours of video in total playback time.

When dubbing images to a "Memory Stick Duo," be sure to insert the Memory Stick Duo into the "Memory Stick

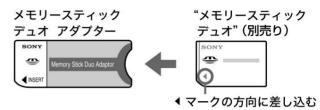
After attaching the adapter, remove the MEMORY STICK

Insert it into the slot.

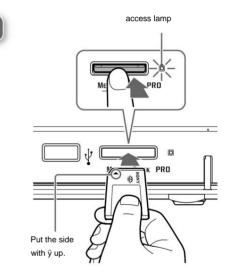
Duo."

Step1

Step2



Step 1 Prepare the "Memory Stick"

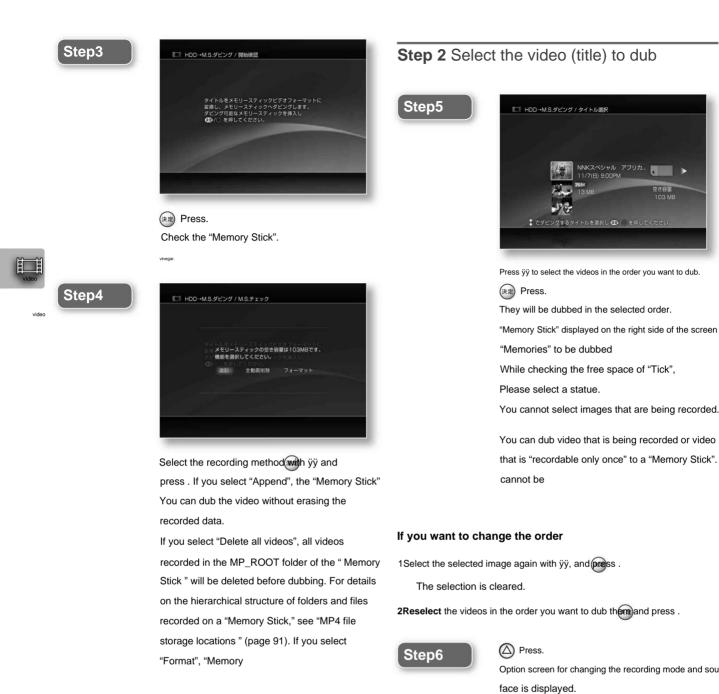


Insert the "Memory Stick" into the unit.



with ÿÿ 🏚 🕢 (HDD ÿ MS dubbing) Press Select.

After that, keep the "Memory Stick" until dubbing is completed. Do not pull it out.



Format the "Memory Stick" before dubbing the video.

Formatting will result in a "memory stick."

All the data recorded on the

Please be careful.

Deleting video recorded on a "Memory Stick" With this unit, it is not possible to delete only part of the video that has been dubbed.

I can't If you want to delete the videos, use "Delete all videos" to delete all the videos and thumbnails recorded on the "Memory Stick". please.



You cannot select images that are being recorded.

that is "recordable only once" to a "Memory Stick".

Option screen for changing the recording mode and sound

The recording mode is automatically set to 768kbps and the main audio is automatically set.

If you don't need to change it, leave it as is.

Proceed to Step9.





Select the option you want to change with ÿÿ and press . push.

Step8



Select the setting after change with man press .

When dubbing a video that contains both main and secondary audio, if the video before dubbing contains both main and secondary audio, record which audio as shown in the screen below. choose to

can do. The default setting is to record the main audio. I'm here.



If the total size of the selected videos exceeds the free space on the "Memory Stick", change the video recording mode to reduce the data size. to dub according to the free space of the "Memory Stick". You can

After changing options, press ÿ.





Check the order in which the video will be written and press . Dubbing starts automatically.

Automatically dubbing video from a device connected to the DV terminal to this unit (Omakase DV Dubbing () DESR-7700-only-

If you connect a DV/Digital8 format digital video camera recorder to the DV IN terminal of this unit, the content recorded on the tape can be transferred to the hard disk of this unit. can be dubbed to a hard disk.



Connect a DV/Digital8 format digital video camera recorder to the DV IN terminal. For the connection method, refer to "DV input or USB terminal device" (page 28).

Step2

Step4



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. (bidet e), select (IPT) blDD dubbing). Pressand.

The DVÿHDD dubbing setting screen appears.



Use ÿÿ to select "Setting item" and press .



Select an item with ÿÿ and change the setting with ÿÿ.





After setting the items, pres

Step6



Select [Start dubbing] with ÿÿ a depress . Digital video camera connected to this unit Automatically cues the recorder and start dubbing from the beginning of the clip. When dubbing starts, the video being dubbed displayed on the screen.

When dubbing is finished, the unit will Decamera Recorder Tape Automatically Rewind and dubbing is completed. Dubbing ends automatically when: finish.

•When the signal from the digital video camera recorder is not sent continuously for 5 minutes

•When the tape has been played to the end

- A blank portion of the tape was played for 5 minutes. case

 $\bullet \ensuremath{\mathsf{When}}$ the hard disk remaining capacity reaches 0

Company

•When the recording time exceeds 6 hours

About the title name of the dubbed video

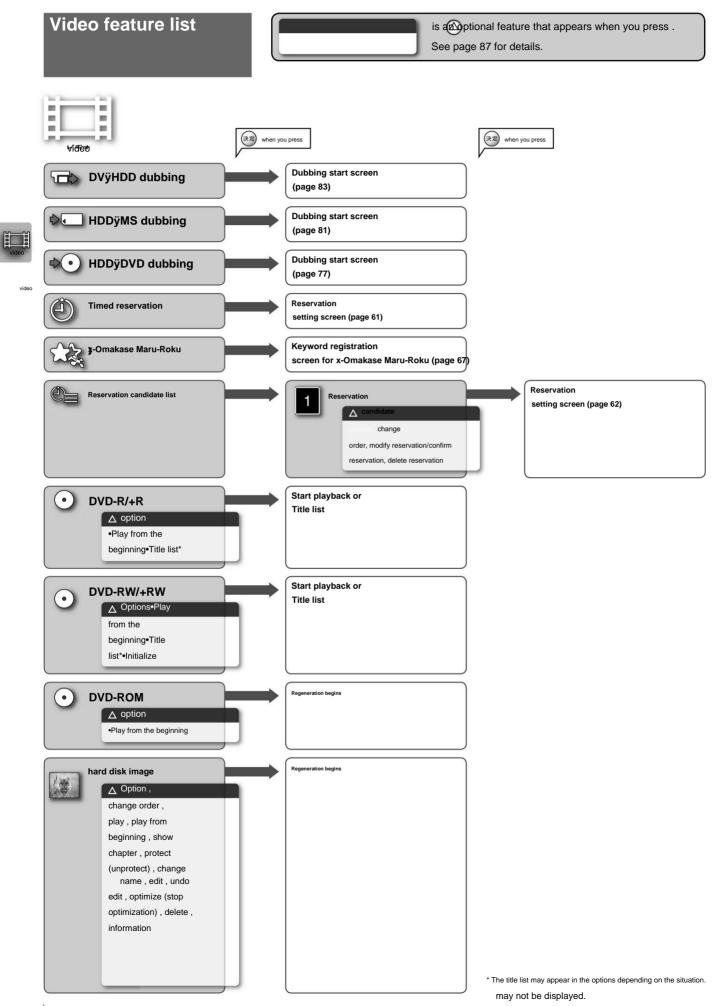
The title name is automatically added to the video dubbed to DV . The title name will be DV + shooting start date and time. Example) DV 2004/4/9 7:30PM

tems that can be set in Step 4	
title	explanation
audio	Select the audio to dub. Make sure
	that the settings of this unit and the digital
	video camera recorder match.
	please.
	Stereo 1:
	Digital video camera recorder
	Dubbing the sound when shooting with
	To do.
	Stereo 2:
	Digital video camera recorder
	After shooting with , dub the sound added
	by editing, etc.
	МІХÿ
	Dubs both stereo 1 and stereo 2 audio .
recording mode	Select the recording mode for dubbing.
	For details on recording modes, see "About
	recording modes" (page 56).
	Please look.

Playing back video dubbed with DV dubbing

Select the dubbed video from (Video) and press

video



Description of optiona	
option name	what you can do
eproduction	Play back video stored in the unit To do.
play from beginning	Plays the DVD or the video stored in this unit from the beginning.
Sort order change	[Reorder] for images on the hard disk rearranges the images saved in the unit. Each time you press ENTER in [Change order], the order changes as follows.
	increase. Manual recording (displays manual recording
	 with priority) ÿ Auto recording (displays auto recording with priority) ÿ Date (newest first) ÿ Date (oldest first) ÿ Name (ascending order) ÿ Name (descending order) ÿ By genre ÿ Unviewed (prioritize display of
	unviewed programs) ÿ Manual recording For details on the order of reservation candidates, see "To change the order of the reservation candidate list " (page 63).
title list	Displays a list of videos recorded on the DVD.
Chapter display	Displays a list of video chapters stored in the unit. * Sound output during thumbnail playback It will not be.
protect	Protects the video stored in the unit so that it cannot be deleted or edited.
Unprotect	Unprotect the video so that it can be deleted or edited.
rename	Change the name of the video saved in the unit. Select [Rename] and press OK to display a keyboard on the screen. Use the keyboard to change the name. For details on how to use the keyboard, see "Checking the character input method" (page 44).
edit	You can edit the video saved in this unit and
	skip scenes you do not want to play. You can also add chapter marks to the video during editing. For details on editing, see "Editing " (page 71).

option name	what you can do
undo edit	Restore the edited video. For details on undoing edits, see "To undo all set chapter marks" (page 74).
optimisation	You can change the recording mode of the recorded video, or delete the part that was set not to be played by editing. For details on optimization, see "Optimizing recorded video" (page 75).
Stop optimization	Cancels image optimization in the middle.
delete	Deleting images saved in the unit To do. * The video recorded on the DVD is Cannot delete.
nitialize	Initializes (formats) a DVD-RW or DVD+RW disc . You can choose Video mode or VR mode before starting DVD-RW initialization .
formation	Information such as recording date and time is displayed. You can also check the results (success/failure) of sports extension support and program tracking recording.
eservation modification	You can check or change the contents of the recording reservation. For details, see "Changing/ Cancelling Reservations " (page 62).
eservation confirmed	You can confirm the content of the recording reservation set by x-Omakase Maru-Roku. For details, see "Reliably recording programs recommended by x-Omakase Maru- Roku" (page 68).
Delete reservation	You can delete scheduled recordings. For details, see "Changing/ Cancelling reservation details " (page 62).
	l

ľ

Discs that can be played back and dubbed with video

Playable discs

You can use various types of discs with this unit.

The discs that can be used differ depending on the functions of this unit.

of the disc	Disc name DVD-ROM DVD-R DVD-RW Logo					DVD+R DV	DVD+R DL DVD+RW		
type			R R4.7					RW DVD+ReWritable	
	mode _		Video mode Video	o mode VR mode	+ VR mode + \	/R mode + VR m	node		
	Display on this	unit DVD Video	DVD Video DVI	D Video DVD-V	R DVD+VR D	VD+VR DVD+	٠VR		

Discs that can be dubbed

discs marked "for video" or "for video" on the disc package Please use a disc.

of the disc	Disc name DVI	D-R logo	DVD-RW		DVD+R	DVD+RW	
type		R R4.7				RU DVD+ReWritable	
	Mode Video mode	Video mode VR mod	le		+VR mode +VR mode		
	Display DVD Vid	leo on this unit	DVD Video DVD-V	R	DVD+VR	DVD+VR	
compatible disc	;	Ver2.0ÿ	Ver1.1, Ver1.1 CPF	RM compatible,	8x disc or	4x disc or	
version		Ver2.0/4x speed,	Ver1.1/2x CPRM of	compatible,	correspond with	correspond with	
		Ver2.0/8x speed	Ver1.2/4x CPRM of	compatible			
Maximum recording time		about 6 hours	-				
Compatibility with other dev	rices	0	0	Δ	Δ	Δ	
		DVD player playable in	DVD player playable in	VR mode compatible machine reproducible only on	+R compatible devices Playable only on	+RW compatible device Playable only on	
Number of times that can be dubbed Only		Only once	repeatable		Only once	repeatable	
Notes after dub	bing	×	×	0	×	0	For more information
Create DVD me	enu	0	0	×	0	0	For more information
Create playlist		×	×	0	×	×	For more information
bilingual broadcast dubbing of	2 Primary audic	> 01) / *	O ⁻²	O ^{·2}	O ^{.2}	O ^{, 2}	For more information
	Secondary audio	(1)* ²	O ^{.2}	O ⁻²	O ^{·2}	O ^{· 2}	
	Main voice +			O ⁻³	Δ. 1		

 $^{\rm \cdot 1}\,$ It is recorded with the audio selected in the " DVD dual language recording audio" setting.

^{*2} Only the audio of the HDD bilingual recording audio set at the time of recording is dubbed.

^{*3} Both main and sub-audio are dubbed, and can be switched between main and sub-audio during playback.

Notes on "Enjoying Videos"

Notes on "Playing Recorded Images and DVD Videos"

•The playback settings included in the disc have priority over the settings on the setting screen of this unit, and even if they are set, the functions may not work. increase.

•Interlaced when playing DVD-R/-RW/+R/+RW

Video output is only for the method.

Precautions when replaying from the last stopped scene

- •In the case of DVD, playback from the last stopped scene only in the following cases can. Display home
 - menu with SELECT or home button during playback when
 - When no other images, music, photos, etc. are being played

Notes on DVD DTS audio playback • DTS

audio signals are output from the optical digital audio output terminal.

•DTS audio signals can be output from the analog audio output. you can't.

Notes on listening to the audio of recorded video of bilingual

broadcasts through the optical digital output When "Dolby

Digital" in [DVD Settings] is set to "On", the audio of the following video cannot be switched.

•Recorded video recorded in a recording mode other than HQ

•Dubbed a video recorded in a recording mode other than HQ DVD

Precautions when fast-forwarding with sound (1.3x fast-forward playback)

cannot be

 Audio is not output from the optical digital output of this unit even if Dolby Digital is set to "On" when using fast playback of video recorded in a recording mode other than HQ or dubbed DVD. can't force Audio is output from the optical digital output of this unit regardless of the Dolby Digital setting for video recorded in HQ recording mode.

Notes on "Recording"

Notes on "Recording from the program guide"•16:9 video is recorded at 4:3.

- It is not possible to change the recording mode during recording or while recording is paused.

- If you unplug the power cord while recording, the program being recorded will be deleted.
 may be
- •It is not possible to set duplicate reservations for the same time.
- •Up to 30 reservations can be made manually.
- •The channel of this unit cannot be changed during recording. If you connect the TV and this unit with a coaxial cable, you can switch TV channels even while recording. For the connection method, see pages 10 and 11.
- •During scheduled recording, only extension settings other than sports extension can be changed. increase.

Notes on "Record the TV program you're watching"

•16:9 images are recorded at 4:3.

- •To record digital satellite broadcasts from the external input terminal of this unit, turn on the power of the digital tuner and select the program you want to record. Do not turn off the tuner or switch channels until the recording is finished.
- •This unit can record continuously for up to 6 hours.

Recording will stop automatically 6 hours after you start recording.

- •Even if you turn off the power with the remote control or the power button of this unit during recording, Recording does not stop (but recording will stop if you are recording DV).
- •*Recording", "Pause recording", and "Stop recording" on the operation panel or remote control works only when watching TV shows. It does not work when viewing videos, music, photos, etc., or when the unit is turned off.
- •You cannot switch channels while recording. If you connect the TV and this unit with a coaxial cable, you can switch TV channels even while recording. For the connection method, see pages 10 and 11.
- If the start time of the scheduled recording has passed during recording, the recording will stop.
 The next scheduled recording will not start until

Notes on " Recording bilingual broadcasts from an external device using an external input"

Cannot switch.

Notes on "Scheduling recording"

Precautions for "Reserve in the program

- guide"•When dubbing, optimizing, or creating x-Pict Story,
 - Scheduled recording cannot be performed (except when dubbing from HDD to
 - MS). Before proceeding with any of these, check the Scheduled Candidates
 - list to ensure that scheduled recordings do not start during processing.
- When the reservation end time and the next reservation start time are the same, the end time It is recorded only up to several tens of seconds before.

 If you change the name of the recording title, the changed title name will be displayed on the screen when you modify the reservation. If changed, it may affect the functionality of program tracking recording. Please be careful if you select "Program Tracking" in the options.

Precautions for "Reserving by specifying the date and time" If

the time setting is incorrect, the recording reservation will be made at the desired date and time plug.

•You can reserve programs up to one month ahead on this unit.

 Scheduled recording cannot be performed while dubbing, optimizing, or creating an x-Pict Story (except when dubbing from HDD to MS). Before proceeding with any of these, check the Scheduled Candidates list to ensure that scheduled recordings do not start during processing.

•When the reservation end time and the next reservation start time are the same, the end time It is recorded only up to several tens of seconds before .

Notes on " Extending the recording time according to the extension of the broadcast of a sports program (supporting sports extension)" • If you change the option settings after changing the start time and end time, the settings will be restored. Change the start time and end time after setting the options.

- In the case of change just before the start of the recording reservation, sports extension correspondence is reflected.
 There are things you can't do.
- When there is not enough free space on the hard disk, the sports extension function may not work.
- Sports extension support cannot be canceled during scheduled recording.
- The sports extension function does not display the titles recorded by the automatic It also supports (スポーツ成功) recording function .

Notes on "Adjusting the recording time according to the change in

the broadcast time (program chasing recording)"

- If the program tracking recording is set, the start time, end time cannot be changed between
- If you change the option settings after changing the start time and end time, the settings will be restored.
- · You can only change the extension setting for titles that are being recorded.
- If the change is made just before the recording reservation starts, the program tracking recording cannot be reflected.
 may not be.
- When the free hard disk space is low, program chasing recording cannot be performed.
 function may not work.
- Even if the recording time is changed by program tracking recording, you cannot set another recording reservation for the recording time before the change.

Notes on "Automatic recording (x-Omakase/ Maru-Roku)"

 Among recording reservations set manually and recording reservations set with x-Omakase/Maruku, the manually set recording reservation always takes precedence.

- If you cut 5 minutes before the start of recording, the registered keyword for that reservation changes are not reflected.
- •Titles recorded with x-Omakase Maru-Roku will be deleted automatically unless protected. Also, the tie after optimization files are also subject to automatic deletion.

Notes on "Edit"

Notes on "Pause and Edit" The image displayed

when paused is set to be displayed at intervals of approximately 0.5 seconds. Some scenes that should have been skipped may be replayed.

Notes on "Optimizing Recorded Video"

- If the recording mode optimizes the video such as EP or SLP, the video The sound at the beginning may be missing.
- When optimizing the video of a program that includes a copy control signal that allows one-time recording by selecting "Save the title before optimization", scenes that include the copy control signal will be displayed in blue. It is recorded in , and the sound is not recorded.
- Optimized images are not automatically protected.

•Chapter information set by editing is

is not reflected in

•It may take some time to optimize the image. optimizing

Recording/scheduled recording cannot be performed on

- $\bullet \mbox{During optimization},$ when playing ATRAC*3 format music,
 - Sound skipping may occur when inserting or removing a CD, "Memory Stick" or digital camera.
- * Licensed product under Dolby Laboratories US and foreign patents.
- •If there are many recorded titles (more than 300 titles), sound skipping may occur when ATRAC3 format music is played during optimization .

•During optimization, the following operations and functions do not work.

- Recording/
- scheduled recording
- Importing photos

Importing music -

Dubbing - Creating x-Pict Story video - Changing settings

 If you play video while optimizing, the image or sound being played may be interrupted. In such cases, the optimization will still succeed.

•When optimization is performed, the first image of the optimized video will be displayed as a thumbnail.

registered as a

Notes on "Dubbing to DVD"

- Depending on the DVD device, it may not be possible to play the disc even if it is finalized correctly may not work.
- •You can finalize a disc recorded on another DVD device with this unit. vou can't.
- •During dubbing, recording reservations and recording cannot be performed.
- In the case of DVD-R / DVD-RW Video mode and DVD+R/ DVD+RW +VR mode, dubbing is done with the editing results reflected.

When dubbing in DVD-RW VR mode, the reflection of the editing result differs depending on the "VR mode playlist setting" in the video settings.

- When the free space of the hard disk is insufficient, it may not be possible to create a DVD menu, or dubbing may not be possible if optimization is required.
- •Chapter information set during editing is optimized during dubbing It is not reflected in the video that has been changed.
- •When dubbing video whose recording mode is SLP in +VR mode of DVD+R or DVD+RW, this unit automatically changes the recording mode to SLP for +VR mode.
- Most programs of terrestrial, BS, and 110-degree CS digital broadcasting contain copy control signals. Programs that include a copy control signal for "One-time recording only" are recorded on CPRM-compatible DVD-RWs. You can dub in VR mode. Programs that can be recorded only once will be deleted from the unit's hard disk as soon as recording to the DVD is complete.
- This unit can add video to DVD+RW recorded by other DVD equipment.
 is replaced with the DVD menu selected on this unit. DVD
 menus created with other DVD devices will be lost when video is added with this unit.
- •If you want to add data to a VR mode or +VR mode disc from which all the images have been deleted on another DVD device, format the disc once with this unit before adding data.
- •Depending on the quality of the disc, dubbing may take longer. I have.

Notes when dubbing recorded video of bilingual broadcasts

Dubbing is possible only in VR mode of DVD-RW. See the table below for details.

at the time of recording	DVD discs and recording modes that can be dubbed				
Two HDDs	DVD-R	DVD-R	W	DVD+R	DVD+RW
Language recording voice settings	(Video mode)	Video mode	VR mode	(+ VR mode)	(+ VR mode)
Main audio •	••• •				
Secondary au	ıdio • ••• • I	Main + se	econdary	audio ÿ ÿÿÿ	ÿ

ÿ It will be recorded with the audio selected in the "DVD dual language recording audio" setting.

Only the audio of the HDD bilingual recording audio set at the time of recording is dubbed.
 will be

ÿBoth the main and sub-audio are dubbed, and the main/sub-audio can be switched during playback can be replaced

please note

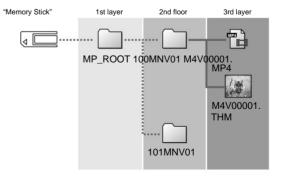
When recording bilingual broadcasts broadcasted by an external input device, set the external input audio setting of this unit to "Dual audio" in advance. If you record with the external input audio set to "Stereo", even if you set the HDD dual language recording audio setting to "Main + Sub Audio", you will not be able to switch between main and sub audio during playbac increase.

Notes on "Dubbing to a "Memory Stick""

- •Videos that are being optimized cannot be dubbed.
- •Videos that are being recorded cannot be dubbed.
- •Videos that can be deleted with [Delete all videos] are memory stick videos. Video format compliant files only.
- •Videos with a total playback time of 2 hours or more after editing cannot be dubbed. you can't.
- •Dubbing is not possible if the total playback time of the selected videos exceeds 2 hours .
- •You cannot select and dub 15 or more videos.
- A "Memory Stick" formatted by a device other than this unit is not correct. may not work properly.

Where to save MP4 files As shown in the

diagram below, the MP4 files dubbed to the "Memory Stick" with this unit must be stored directly under the "Memory Stick" (root) or are saved in the 3rd layer.



- A folder called "MP_ROOT" is always created in the first layer, and a folder for saving video is created in this folder.
- MP4 format video files and thumbnail files to be displayed on playback devices are saved in the folder for saving video on the second layer. Video files have the extension "MP4" and thumbnails have the extension "THM".

Notes on "Automatically dubbing video from a device connected to the DV terminal to this unit (Automatic DV dubbing)"

- If the DV audio input settings of the digital video camera recorder and the DV audio input settings of this unit are different, the audio of the digital video camera recorder will be muted.
- When dubbing a tape that contains video that is prohibited from being recorded , the recording prohibited parts are dubbed with a blue screen.
- DV dubbed images are protected.
- This unit is compatible only with DV/Digital8 format digital video camera recorders. Please note that MICRO MV format digital video camera recorders are not supported.
- vic
- •Connect two or more digital video camera recorders You can not.
- Depending on the digital video camera, you may not be able to operate the digital video camera recorder with this unit.

In such cases, connect to the external input. For details on connecting the external input, see "Connecting external devices" (page 28) .

- •You can operate this unit from the connected device only if it is the same model. you can't.
- •You can copy the date, time, contents of cassette memory, etc. to a disc. Bing is not allowed.
- •When dubbing from a DV/Digital8 format tape with audio tracks recorded at multiple sampling frequencies (48kHz, 44.1kHz, 32kHz), sound may not be output for several seconds at the point where the sampling frequency changes during playback. Hmm.
- When dubbing and playing back an image that changes the video size or that changes from non-recording to recording, the image may be distorted for a moment.

Notes on "List of discs that can be played back and dubbed on video"

- •Only playback is supported for 8 cm discs.
- •Please purchase a disc that has "for video" or "for video" written on the package .
- •Data recorded on a computer that cannot be read by this unit may be deleted.
- •This unit cannot play DVD-R discs recorded in VR mode. cannot live.
- •Dubbing to DVD-R in VR mode is not possible with this unit.
- •Playback of programs recorded on CPRM-compatible DVD-R discs that can be recorded only once cannot be performed. (CPRM: Content Protection for Recordable Media is copyright protection technology for programs that can be recorded only once .)

- •With this unit, a CPRM-compatible DVD-R disc can be recorded only once. It is not possible to record programs that can be recorded.
- •Discs dubbed in the DVD-RW VR mode of this unit are It cannot be played on a normal DVD player. Playable only on DVD-RW (VR mode) compatible players.
- •Discs dubbed on the DVD+R/DVD+RW of this unit cannot be played on a normal DVD player . Playable only on DVD+R/ DVD+RW compatible players.

•DVD+R/DVD+R DL/ recorded on other DVD devices

DVD+RW/DVD-RW/DVD-R or CD-R discs may not be playable due to scratches , dirt, recording conditions, characteristics of the recorder, or CD/DVD software . Also, discs that have not been properly finalized to record end information at the end of all recordings cannot be played. For details, please read the instruction manual of the recording device.

 DualDisc is a new double-sided disc that combines a DVD standard compliant side and a dedicated music side. In addition, since this dedicated music side does not conform to the compact disc (CD) standard, we do not guarantee playback with this product.

About area codes (region codes)

The region number is indicated on the DVD-Video package. If the area code contains "ALL" or "2", the possible to live.



Precautions when playing DVD discs

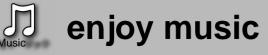
With DVD-Video, the playback status is determined by the intention of the software creator. may be This unit does not support discs intended by the software creator. Since playback is performed according to the contents of the disc, the functions are performed as you operate. it may not work. Instructions supplied with the disc to be played Please also see

This unit does not support the following discs

• DVD-RAM

•DVD audio

- •DVDs with area codes (region codes) that cannot be played on this unit video
- •Disc compatible with color TV systems other than NTSC (PAL, SECAM) Screen (because this unit is compatible with the NTSC color TV system)



play music

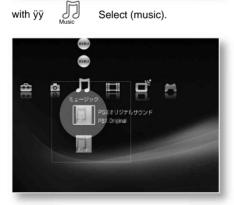
See page 104 for caution

With this unit, you can listen to CD songs and songs saved on the hard disk. You can You can also use the option function to play songs from a CD. can be saved on the machine's hard disk.

Step1



Step2



ÿÿ to select (music CD or data CD) or (Album), (PSX Original Sa sound) and pres

Step3



Select the song you want to lister to and press

Explanation of icons that can be selected with

icon		Select a press
R	x-DJ	Start x-DJ.
AIDJ	AIDJ playlist	Automatically play songs registered as a DJ increase.
PSX Original	PSX original sound	List of PSX original sounds To do.
Album	Album Lists th	e songs in the album.

Icon displayed when a music CD is inserted

icon		Select a press	Music
•	Music CD Disp	plays a list of songs recorded on the CD To do.	
Icon disp	layed when a C	D-R is inserted	
icon		Select a press	
$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	MP3 format re	corded on data CD CD-R Lists songs and folders.	

If you selected (Data CD containing MP3) in Step 2

Folders saved on the CD-R will be displayed in Step 3, so select the folder containing the song you want to listen and press . please.

Press to display a list of songs saved in the selected folder. is displayed, select the song you want to listen to and press again. please.

To play by album

- 1 Press in Ste
- 2 Select [Play] with ÿÿ and press .

93

Control the song that is playing

To pause or stop the song that is playing, use the operation panel use le.

Step1



Usic

control panel

Step2



ÿÿÿÿ to select the icon you want to use.

Icons that can be used on the control panel

Some icons may not be displayed depending on usage conditions.

icon		Select and press	
	Visualizer	Designing images displayed during playback can be switched.	
i +	Screen display S	display Switches the screen display.	
	forward	Beginning of current song or previous song Go to	
	Texaster	Move to the beginning of the next song.	
\triangleright	reproduction	Play the paused song.	
	Pause Pauses th	ne song that is playing.	
	stop	Stop the song that is playing.	

Import to this unit

See page 104 for caution

Importing songs from a CD into this unit

You can import songs from music CDs to this unit. music CD When importing from a file, save it on the hard disk in ATRAC3 format.

To set the sound quality when importing a music CD, see "Music settings". Settings", "Setting the sound quality when importing CD songs" (133 page).



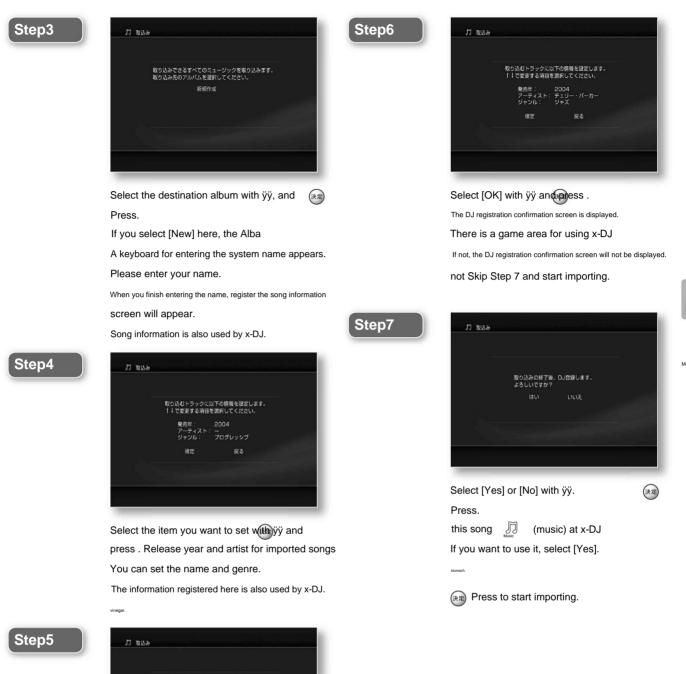
Step2



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. Select a song from (music CD) from Press while

р ^у н	
л п	
自来CD	再生
	取込み 情報
(ID)	

Select [Import] with ÿÿ and press . Importing will start. Follow the instructions on the screen to import to the album.



力 取込み 取り込むトラックに以下の構築を設定します。 11で変更する相目を選択してください。 発売年: 2004 アーイスト・デェリー・バーカー ジャンル: ジャズ 確定 反る

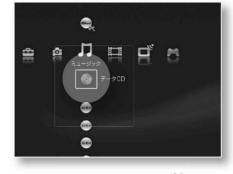
Set with ÿÿ and press .

Л

Importing MP3 songs to this unit

Importing MP3 files saved on a CD-R to this unit I can.

Step1



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. 🢭 (mu select (data CD) from

∞ Step2

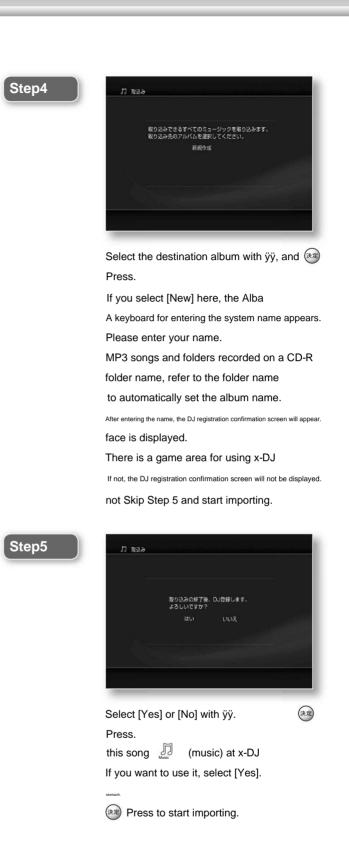


Press ÿÿ to select the song you want to import (data CD folder) or the song in the Ger and press.

Step3



Select [Import] with ÿÿ and press . Importing will start. on screen instructions So put it in the album.



To change the genre of imported songs

1Select the song you want to charge and press .

2 Select [Information] and press .

An information screen appears.

press 3.

4 Select the genre field with ÿ and press .

5 Select a genre with yy and press .

pre 🐼 6 .

Using songs saved on the hard disk Enjoy DJ play (x-DJ)

See page 104 for caution

What is x-DJ?

You can use the songs saved on the hard disk of this unit to create songs that suit your mood.

Ability to select music and play non-stop music

is.

x-DJ has two types of performance functions.

AIDJ playlist:

Based on the list of DJ-registered songs, this unit automatically

Create playlists based on situations and situations, select songs and play To do.

My Select:

Set the genre, period and tempo of the song and match these conditions automatically play only the songs you want to play.

Get ready for x-DJ

To use x-DJ, make the following preparations.

Preparation 1 Confirm that the game area of the hard disk is set

If you have not set the hard disk game area,

Set the game area in "Changing the hard disk area" (page 134). Please specify. If you change the hard disk space,

Information such as videos, music, and photos saved on the hard disk Please note that everything will be erased.

Preparation 2 Importing songs to the hard disk of this unit

For information on how to import songs, refer to "Importing to this unit" (page 94). please look at.



Preparation 3 Set the imported songs so that they can be used with x-DJ

To register the song you want to play

1 Press ÿÿÿÿ to select

from (music) Album

J

Press Select.

2 Press ÿÿ to select the song you want to pathen press

(PSX original sound) or (album)

3 Select [DJ Registration] with jand press .

You can also "Register as a DJ" collectively for each album.

1 Press ÿÿÿÿ to select (PSX original sound) or (album) Press Select.



2 Select [DJ Registration] with jight press .

Automatically perform everything from song selection to mix (AIDJ playlist)

Л

Based on the list of songs registered as a DJ, this unit automatically creates playlists according to moods and situations, and selects and plays the songs. There are 20 playlists in all.

An example of an AIDJ playlist

НОТ	Focusing on genres such as ROCK and J-POP,
	Choose a song that makes you feel good
COOL	Among genres such as SOUL, JAZZ, and R&B
	Choose a song that calms you down
I want to move my	y body around SPLASH songs with a fast tempo
	create a unique atmosphere
LOW BEATSlow	tempo songs, quietly relaxing
	Create an atmosphere where you can
Jeans such as R	AKUEN SOUL, LATIN, RAGGAE
	Do it at a medium tempo while reading
	Produce a moment in the afternoon
OLD DISCO Cen	tering on POPS and DISCO in the 1970s/80s
	A selection of nostalgic disco songs
JPOP DJ Select	your favorite J-POP songs
12 C	





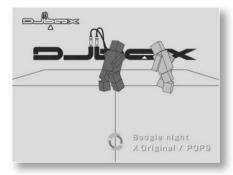
Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. Select (AIDJ) from (Music) Dress. Multiple

The AIDJ playlist will be displayed. choose The playlist allows you to select songs and how to play them. is different, so it depends on your mood and situation. Please choose according to your taste.

The time period to be played back or saved to the hard disk Depending on the type of song being played, the list will change.

x-DJ will start up and start playing.

When the performance starts, the visualizer will appear on the screen.



For the visualizer, see "For x-DJ's visualizer About" (page 100).

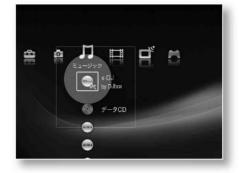
Playing songs automatically by restricting them by genre or tempo (My Select)

Set the genre, age, tempo, etc. of the song, and Select up to 32 matching songs and play them automatically.

Step1

Step2

Step3



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. 🎵 Select (x-DJ) under Music) 決定 Press.

x-DJ starts up and the main menu appears. will be





Select [My Selection] with ÿÿ, then press . The AIDJ playlist selection screen appears.



Select the genre setting field with ÿÿ. You can specify up to three genres.

Musi



About x-DJ Visualizer

There are 9 types of visualizers in x-DJ. visualizer In some cases, you can manually change them.

To switch visualizers

1Press while the visualizer is dispared.

A visualizer selection bar appears.

Prest to select the visualizer you want to switch to. After selecting the visualizer you want to switch to, wait for a while, and the visualizer you want to switch to will be displayed in full screen.

Operations while the visualizer is displayed By

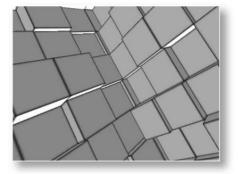
pressing the following buttons while the visualizer is displayed, you can make various changes to the sound being played and the visualizer to come.

Remote control button E	ffect
²	Display the visualizer selection bar and switch the visualizer.
	Various changes to the visualizer add
L3 R3	A scratch effect is added.
	End auto play.
ÿÿ	Manipulate the filter to change the sound increase.
()	Play another song in the song selection list.

* Analog of the separately sold "PSX" dedicated analog controller (DUALSHOCK 2) You can scroll the selection list by rotating Gustic L,

Scratch effects are added by rotating the analog stick R.

Cube



Press : Ripples will occur.

Press : Move the camera forward or backward. Press L2: Zoom in and out on the visualizer.

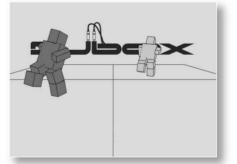
Press R2: Automatically change visualizer.

Bubble



Press : Bubbles change.
 Press : Background changes.
 Press L2: No more bubbles.
 Press R2: Automatically change visualizer.

Robot



Press : The robot jumps. When is

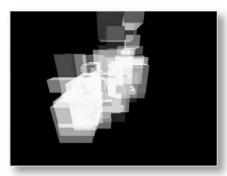
O pressed: Change the operation target.

Press L2, R2: The color of the robot changes.

Rotate the analog stick L on the analog controller: The direction of the robot changes.

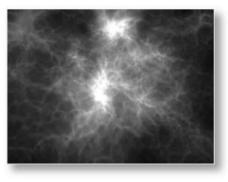
vinega

Fractal Box



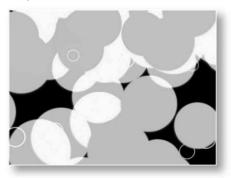
L3, R3: Change the box generation direction.
 Press : Move the camera forward or backward.
 Press L2: Camera rotates.
 Press R2: Automatically change visualizer.

Synapse



The color changes depending on the position of the filter.

Explosion



The color changes depending on the position of the filter.

Dust



Press: gas can be stopped or started

increase.

O Press : Move the camera forward or backward.

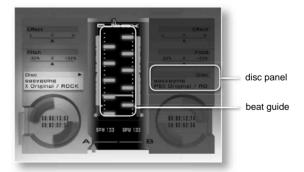
Press L2: Gas shape changes.

Press R2: Automatically change visualizer.

Still image



DJ set screen

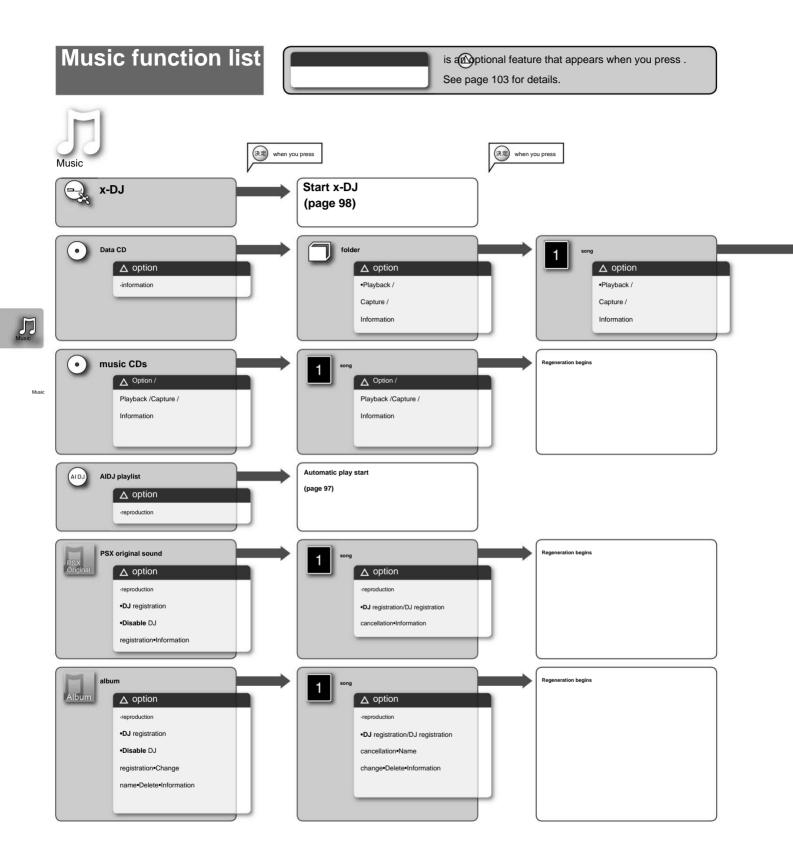


On the DJ set screen, you can see how the DJ set is controlled and played by AIDJ . disc panel

Displays the name of the song currently playing. Use L1 and R1 to connect to the next song. beat guide

A visual representation of the beat of a song.

Music







Description of optional features

option name	what you can do
reproduction	Plays the selected music CD, album or song.
uptake	Import songs from a music CD or CD-R to the hard disk of this unit . For details, see " Importing CD songs to this unit " (page 94) and "Importing MP3 songs to this unit" (page 96) .
rename	Change the names of albums on this unit and songs saved in albums.
	Select [Rename] and press OK to display a keyboard on the screen. Use the keyboard to change the name.
	For details on how to use the keyboard, see "Checking the character input method" (page 44).
DJ registration	Songs imported to the hard disk of this unit can now be played on x-DJ. I will.
Unregister DJ	Prevent x-DJ from playing.
delete	Albums on this unit or saved in albums Delete existing songs. * Songs recorded on CDs and PSX Removed songs with original sound
	you can't.
information	Information about CDs, folders, songs, etc. Display, artist name, etc. can be changed. Also, the genre set in the song can also be changed.

Music

JJ Music

List of discs that can be played with Music (play music)

See page 105 for caution

Only music CDs and CD-Rs can be played on this unit. CD-RW is not supported.

Creating a CD-R using a computer, etc., for playback on this unit For the method, refer to "Playing MP3 files saved on a CD-R on this unit." Please refer to "Precautions when using the camera" (page 105).

	disk	Disc name	CD	CD-R
	kind of			
		logo		
	explanation		music and voice	CD recorder or computer
			recorded city	music made with con
ic			sales software	CDs and MP3 files
ic.				Regeneration possible

This unit cannot write music to a CD-R.

Notes on "Enjoying Music"

Notes on "Playing Music"

CDs created on a computer may not play.
Some CDs may not be playable on this unit.
The HD layer of SACD cannot be played.

Precautions when playing DTS audio

from a CD When playing a CD recorded with DTS, extremely loud noise will be output from the analog output. When connecting the analog outputs of this unit to an amplifier, extreme care must be taken to avoid damaging your system. To enjoy DTS Digital

SurroundTM playback, you must connect an external 5.1-channel

DTS Digital SurroundTM decoder to the digital output of this unit. Audio without built-in DTS decoder

If you play DTS audio from a CD while connected to an audio device, noise is heard from the digital audio output.

Notes on "Importing to this unit"

 Importing songs from a CD that does not conform to the CD standard into this unit is you can't.

- •The following CDs cannot be imported to the hard disk of this unit. not.
 - Label Gate CD Copy
 - Control CD
 - ÿ DTS-CD
 - Music CD recorded on CD-R

 When importing tracks from a CD into this unit, press the ÿ button or ÿ/ÿ (power (source) button.

 Music discs with copyright protection technology that does not conform to the CD standard may not be imported.

Notes on "Enjoying DJ performances using songs saved on the hard disk (x-DJ)"

•Continuing to look directly at the Visualizer in a dark room may cause symptoms such as epilepsy. Brighten the room or switch the Visualizer to a still image.

•For some songs, the correct tempo may not be displayed.

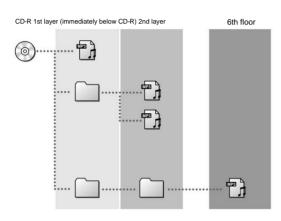
- If you delete "DJbox sound data" or "x-DJ user data" displayed in (Game), your DJ registration will be cancelled.
- •Songs registered as a monaural MP3 file to the DJ will not play correctly. may not be
- •The following MP3 files cannot be registered as a DJ.
 - Invalid file header

Precautions when playing MP3 files saved on a CD-R on this unit

MP3 files that can be played on this unit must be saved using the following methods. CD-R only. MP3 files saved in other ways cannot be played.

Folder and file creation/storage locations

Can recognize files and folders written by increase.



- Do not create more than 40 folders on one CD-R.
- •Do not save more than 101 MP3 files in one folder. please leave
- •Folders saved in the 6th hierarchy are not displayed.

Precautions when naming folders and files•Set the file name within 64 characters.

- •Half-width characters such as "<", ">", "|", """, "/", "?", "*", """, "\", "¥", ":", "ÿ" Please do not use.
- File names and folder names may not be displayed correctly if they do not conform to ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, Extended Format (Joliet).
- When naming the file, add the extension ".mp3" to the end of the file.
- •If you add the extension ".mp3" to a file other than MP3 format, the file may be played back, which may cause noise or malfunction.
- File names of MP3 files on a CD-R may not be displayed correctly due to the character limit.
- •This unit supports only ID3 tag version 1.0. Also , the genre may not be displayed correctly for some files.
- •The file name of the MP3 file imported to the hard disk is The ID3 tag track name is displayed, but the number of characters is limited.

Precautions when writing MP3 files to a CD-R on a computer

- •Please write with "Disc at once".
- Do not write to a CD-R that has already been written.
- •Depending on the state of the disc, it may not be possible to play it.
- •Discs recorded in multisession cannot be played.
- •CD-RW is not supported. Always use a CD-R please.
- •Packet light is not supported.

Formats supported by this unit

CD-R file system file name charact	er limit		
ISO9660 Level 1	8.3 Form		
ISO9660 Level 2	Maximum 31 characters (including extension)		
Extended format (Joliet only) Max 64 characters (including extension)			

Standards for writing to CD-Rs supported by this unit

project	MPEG1	MPEG2
	Compatible	Layer3
write mode	with mode 1 and	mode 2 (Form1)
Compression method (samp	48КНz, 44.1КНz, inag2Kanba	24KHz, 22.05KHz
bit rate	32k ÿ 320kbpsÿ VBR is also possible*	8k ÿ 160kbpsÿ VBR is also possible*
number of files	100 (per folder)	
39 albums (folders)		
Album (folder) hierarchy	6	
No multi-session support		
m3u playlist Unsupported		
mp3PRO format	incompatible	

* For VBR, the playback elapsed time display may differ from the actual time.

Notes on "List of discs that can be played with Music (play music) "

This product is a music disc that complies with the Compact Disc (CD) standard. It is designed on the premise of playing a disc. How many recently Equipped with technology for copyright protection by a certain record company There are many music discs available for sale, some of which are Some discs do not conform to the CD standard, and cannot be played or imported with this product. may not be able to read.

This unit does not support the following discs

- CD-RW
- •Video CD
- •Super VCD
- •HD (High Density) layer of Super Audio CD



enjoy photos

Play photo

See page 116 for caution

Photos taken with a digital camera or imported to this unit can be displayed. You can also use a "Memory Stick" or Photos stored on data CDs can also be displayed.

Step1



with ÿÿ

ÿÿ **O** Select (Photo).

Step2

٢o



Use <u>ÿÿ to</u>select ("Memory Stick"),) °) (digital camera), (data CD), (albungger (sample album), then press .

Step3



Select a photo or vide and press

Explanation of icons that can be selected with

icon		Select and press
	x-Pict StoryEdit	Displays the screen for creating or modifying x-Pict Story.
	Sample x-Pict Story	Displays the x-Pict Story registered at the time of purchase .
	x-Pict Story Dis	plays works created with x-Pict Story.
Sample	sample album	Displays the albums registered at the time of purchase.
Album	Album Photos	saved in the album Display the list.

When connected or when inserting a "Memory Stick"

icon displayed in

icon		Select and press
	"Memory Stick"	Displays a list of photos saved on the "Memory Stick".
0.1	Digital camera	Displays a list of photos saved in the digital camera.
ullet	Displays a list	of photos saved on the data CD disc.

Photos and videos that can be played back on

this unit •Photos that can be played back on this unit are compressed File name format is DCF format* in JPEG format .

*In the catalog, the expression DCF standard is used.

- Movies that can be played back on this unit are MPEG1 format movies shot with a Sony digital still camera "Cybershot".
- Sony's digital still camera "Cyber-shot" can be connected to this unit via USB to play back stored photos and videos.
- For notes on creating a CD-R, see "Notes on playing photos saved on a CD-R on this unit" (page 117).
- •Some functions may not work properly with JPEG photos other than DCF format (still images processed on a computer, etc.). I will.
- •High bit rate MPEG1 format such as HQ mode and VX mode Expression videos may not play properly.
- •Videos cannot be displayed as a slide show.
- •Thumbnails are displayed for photos with large file sizes. It may take some time.

•While playing music, pausing a video, or playing an MPEG1 movie, there is no support. thumbnails may not be displayed.

¹¹ The unified standard "Design rules for Camera Files systems" established by the Japan Electronics and Information Technology Industries Association .

If you select on in Step 2,

In Step 3, the folders saved in the "Memory Stick", digital camera, or disk are displayed.

or a folder containing videos and pres

Press to view photos and videos saved in the selected folder. list is displayed, select the photo or video you want to see, and press Please press.

When using a "Memory Stick" or digital camera, up to the third layer is displayed. You can

Control photos and videos that are playing





Press while viewing a photo The operation panel will be displayed.

Step2

control panel



ÿÿÿÿ to select the icon you want to use. 🚌 Press.

When viewing photos, the icon on the right is It shows.

Icons that can be used on the operation

panel Some icons may not be displayed depending on usage conditions.

icon		Select and press
G	Rotate (left) Rotates th	ne displayed image 90 degrees counterclockwise. Let
3	Rotate (Right) Rotat	es the displayed image 90 degrees clockwise. Let
	Album cover registration	Register a photo as an album icon.
i+	Screen display S	witches the screen display.
	forward	View the previous photo.
	Taxatas	View the next photo.
	reproduction	Play the stopped video.
	Pause Pauses th	ne video that is playing.
	stop	Stop the video that is playing.

Display in order (slide show)

Displays photos saved in albums on the unit in order.

When all the photos in the album have finished displaying, the display will end automatically. increase. If there are many photos (files), the operation may take some time. This is not a malfunction.



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select Home Menu. (fo Select ()) from (Album) an ()) ress .

Step2

Select [Slideshow] with ÿÿ, then press.



Select [Import] with ÿÿ and press . Importing will start. on screen instructions Then import the folder. finger

Photos and videos are imported to the specified album. increase

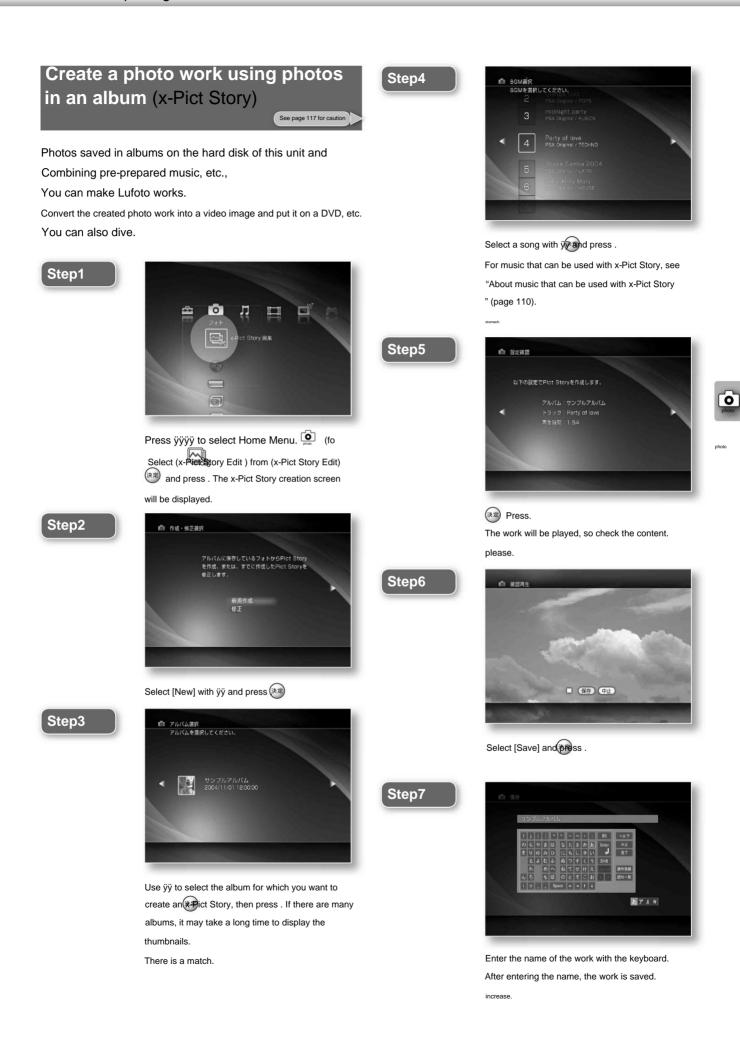
Import photos and videos



Select [Import] with ÿÿ and press . Importing will start. on screen instructions So please take pictures and videos.

108

Го



Step8



Press ÿÿ to select [Finish Editing Pict Story] or [Video Create Audio] and press.

Do not save this work as video footage

select [Finish Editing Pict Story]. please.

When you want to save as a (video) image , select [Make Video].

The device will automatically create the video footage.

While working on the video, x-Pict Story works will be played. Video creation work is finished Please wait until

x- Pict

The end screen of story editing is displayed.



The footage of the created video is in the video category It will be saved.

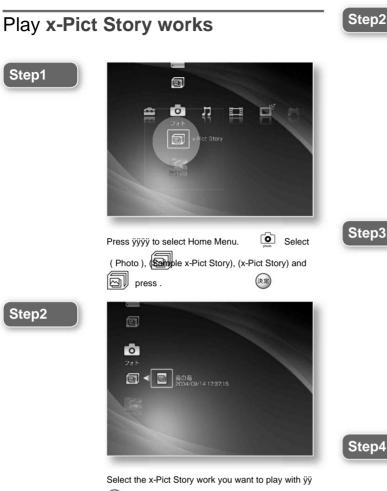
When you want to stop video creation work in the middle

Press \ddot{y} (stop button or recording stop button) on the remote control. please.

Music available in x-Pict Story

The music that can be used with x-Pict Story is pre-registered on the unit. I have the following songs.

song title	genre
1 afternoon tea	LATIN
2 Bossa Samba	LATIN
3 Ryukyu	WORLD
4 Sea wind	WORLD
5 Cycling	HOUSE
6 fairy, airily, Mary HOUSE	
7 Fighting spirit	TRANCE
8 Resort	TRANCE
9 Heaven and earth NEW AGE	
10 Memories	NEW AGE
11 Mystique	NEW AGE
12 Omoide	NEW AGE
13 Poetry of breeze NEW AGE	
14 sleepin' baby	NEW AGE
15 wish	NEW AGE
16 Boogie night	POPS
17 fragrance	POPS
18 Greeting puppet	POPS
19 Jellybeans	POPS
20 Jungle Park	POPS
21 Orange road	POPS
22 Playful Kids	POPS
23 easygoing	ROCK
24 Strike!	HARD ROCK
25 Party of Love	TECHNO
26 Wave motion	TECHNO
27 another days	FUSION
28 midnight appointment	FUSION
29 Glory	SOUND TRACK
30 Merry-go-round SOUND TRACK	<



決定 and press .

Modify x-Pict Story works

You can change the music of x-Pict Story works that have already been created . If you change the music, according to the changed music,

The machine will automatically recreate the x-Pict Story work.

Step1



Step2



Select the x-Pict Story work you want to modify with ÿÿ and press .



0

Select [Edit Pict Story] with ÿÿ and press



Select a song with y mand press .

For music that can be used with x-Pict Story, see "About music that can be used with x-Pict Story " (page 110).



決定 Press.

Step5

The x-Pict Story work will be played, so check the content.





Select [Save] and press .

Step7

0



Select the saving method witt and press . If you select [Save As], a key will appear on the screen. A board will appear. use the keyboard and enter the name of the video work.

Step8



Press ÿÿ to select [Finish Editing Pict Story] or [Make (Mideo] and press . Do not save this work as video footage

select [Finish Editing Pict Story]. please.

When you want to save as a (video) image , select [Make Video].

The device will automatically create the video footage.

The work of x-Pict Story is played during video creation work. Video creation work is finished Please wait until

x- Pict

The end screen of story editing is displayed. The footage of the created video is in the video category

It will be saved.

Converting an x-Pict Story work into a video image You can

convert an x-Pict Story work into a video image even after you have finished creating an x-Pict Story.

Step1



Press ÿÿÿÿ to select (x-Pict Stor) from (Photo) The home menu.



Step3



Use ÿÿ to select the x-Pict Story work you want to use as a video ima



Select [Create Video] with ÿÿ and press . The video creation start screen is displayed.

Step4



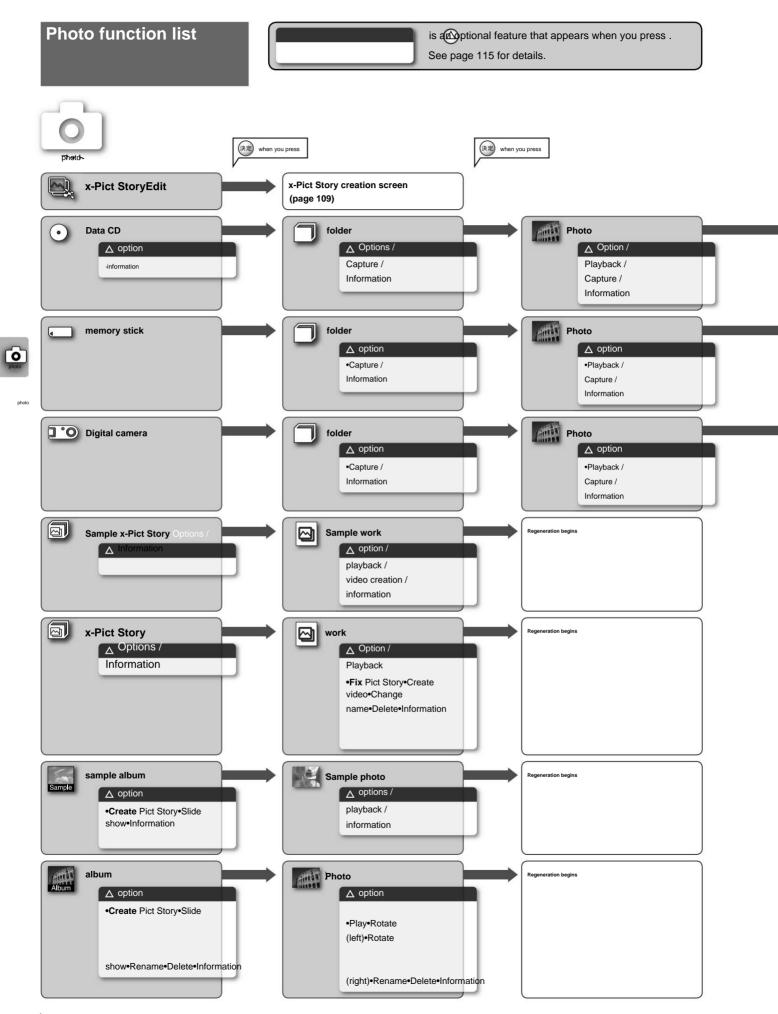
Select [Create Video] with mand press . Video creation will start.

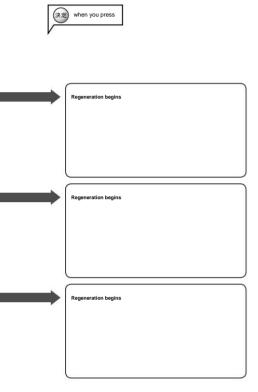
The work of x-Pict Story is played during video creation work. Video creation work is finished Please wait until

x- Pict

The end screen of story editing is displayed.







Description of optional features

option name	what you can do	
reproduction	Created with selected photos or x-Pict Story play back the video.	
Create Pict Story	Displays the creation screen for x-Pict Story editing. indicate.	
Pict Story fix	Displays the correction screen for x-Pict Story editing. indicate.	
slide show	Saved in the selected album Display photos in order.	
uptake	"Memory Stick" or digital Stored in the camera, data CD folders and photos stored in the hard disk of the unit. to a hard disk.	
rotate (left)	saved in the album of the unit Rotate the photo left by 90 degrees.	
rotate (right)	saved in the album of the unit Rotate the photo right by 90 degrees.	
video creation	The work created with x-Pict Story , (Video) to convert and register.	
rename	The name of the album and the name of the album Rename a stored photo increase.	
	If you select [Rename] and press OK, keyboard appears on screen so use the keyboard to enter the name Please change.	
	Learn more about how to use the keyboard. or "Check the character input method" (page 44).	
delete	Albums saved on the unit or Delete photos.	
information	Information such as creation date and time is displayed.	

Photo

Discs that can be played with Photo

CD-R is the only disc that can be played back with Photo on this unit. CDs RW is not supported.

Use a device other than the PSX (computer, etc.) to play back on this unit. For instructions on how to create a CD-R, refer to "Playing photos saved on a CD-R on this unit." Please refer to "Precautions when using this function" (page 117).

Notes on "Enjoy Photos"

Notes on "Playing Photos"

- •Photos edited on a computer may not play back on this unit.
- Do not remove the "Memory Stick" or the USB cable connecting the digital camera while displaying or importing photos .

•Some photos may take time to display.

Operations when there are many photos (files)

When there are many photos (files), the following operations may take time, but this is not a malfunction.

Also, turning off the power during these operations may cause a malfunction. Please note that there are

Capture by folder*

View thumbnails*

- Play slideshow
- Play x-Pict Story •

Create and modify x-Pict Story

¹ Importing a large number of photos at once may take 30 minutes or more.

² It may take some time to display depending on the size of the photo and the location where it is saved. **Will.**

Notes on displaying photos This

unit does not support voice memos.

Notes on "Importing to this unit"

When importing an entire folder, the folder you are importing You can import only the photos inside the folder. take Folders inside the folder you are trying to load, and other You cannot import photos that are in folders of

About the time it takes to complete the import of photos When you import photos, the number of photos (number of files) Depending on the circumstances, it may take a very long time*. It's not an obstacle.

Turning off the power while importing photos may cause malfunction.

Please note that there are * It may take 30 minutes or more to import a large number of photos at once. Notes on " **Creating a photo work using photos in** an album (x-Pict Story)"

 After creating an x-Pict Story work, if you perform the following operations on the album used in the work, the photos played in the work may change. - Add photo to album - Delete photo from album - Rename photo from album - Rotate photo from album

However, the x-Pict Story footage saved in the Video category remains unchanged.

•If you delete all the photos in the album, you cannot play or edit them. I can't

Operations when there are many photos (files) When there are many photos (files), the following operations take time.

This is not a malfunction.

Also, turning off the power during these operations may cause a malfunction. Please note that there are

- Capture by folder*
- View thumbnails*
- Play slideshow
- Play x-Pict Story •
- Create and modify x-Pict Story

Importing a large number of photos at once may take 30 minutes or more. It may take some time to display depending on the size of

* 2 the photo and the location where it is saved

I will.

Precautions for "Making an **x-Pict Story work into a video image"** While an x-Pict Story work is being saved as a video, the following

operations and functions will not work.

- Scheduled recording
- Capture photos
- Import music Dubbing

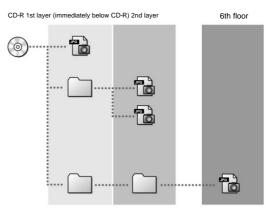
- Change settings

Precautions when playing photos saved on a CD-R on this unit

Only pictures saved on a CD-R can be played back on this unit using the following method. to come. It is not possible to play back photos saved in any other way. you can't.

Where to create and save folders and files

If the first layer is directly under the CD-R (root), this unit is up to the sixth layer. You can recognize files saved in .



Precautions when recording folders and files on a CD-R

- Do not create more than 40 folders on a single CD-R.
- •Do not put more than 201 photos or videos in one folder. please.
- •The 6th level folder is not displayed.

Precautions when naming folders and files•Set the file name within 64 characters.

•Half-width characters such as "<", ">", "[", """, "/", "?", "*", """, "\", "¥", ":", "ŷ"

- Please do not use.
 File names and folder names may not be displayed correctly if they do not conform to ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, Extended
- When naming a file, add an extension at the end of the file that matches the contents of the file. Please add either ".JPG" or ".MPG" to the file extension .
- •Add ".JPG" to the extension of JPEG image files and ".MPG" to the extension of MPEG1 video files . If you play a file whose extension and file contents do not match, the operation of this unit will become unstable.

Precautions when writing to a CD-R on a

computer - Write using "Disc at once".

- Do not write to a CD-R that has already been written.
- •Depending on the state of the disc, it may not be possible to play it.
- •Discs recorded in multisession cannot be played.

•CD-RW is not supported.

Format (Joliet).

•Packet light is not supported.

Formats supported by this unit

CD-R file system file name chara	acter limit
ISO9660 Level 1	8.3 Form
ISO9660 Level 2	Maximum 31 characters (including extension)
Extended format (Joliet only) Max 64 char	racters (including extension)

0



play the game

See page 122 for caution

You can enjoy game software compatible with "PlayStation" and "PlayStation 2". Supports installation on hard disk

The game software that has been installed is also installed on the hard disk of this unit.

can be tolled. For preparation when using the game

For details, see "Preparing for the game" (page 27).

Step1



Step2



Select (Game).

Press ÿÿ to select (Disk) or (Install game) and press . (**

To start a game on a game disc After inserting

the game disc, press ÿÿÿÿ to

of Select (Disc) from (Game).

The "PlayStation" or "PlayStation 2" game will start.

If you insert a game disc while the unit is turned off When you

insert a game disc that can be played on the unit, the unit automatically powers on.

After the source is turned on, the game startup screen will be displayed.

To start a game installed on the player, press ÿÿÿÿ to

select (Tall Game) from the home menu (Gampe) so (Instrument)

決定

The game startup screen for "PlayStation" or "PlayStation 2" is displayed. will be

For information on how to operate the game, refer to the instruction manual included with the game software please look at.

Install the game on your hard disk

For information on how to install the game, please refer to the explanation provided with each game. Please see the book.

Only games that support installation on the hard disk can be installed on this unit. can be installed on your hard disk.

quit the game

See page 123 for caution

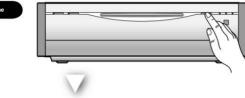
The home menu is displayed even when the home button is pressed during the game.

can not do. Using functions other than games on this unit

, press the QUIT GAME button before

Press the home button to display the home menu.

Front of the machine



QUIT GAME Press.



After a while, a blue mark will appear on the upper right of the screen.



After a while, the blue mark on the upper right of the screen disappears.

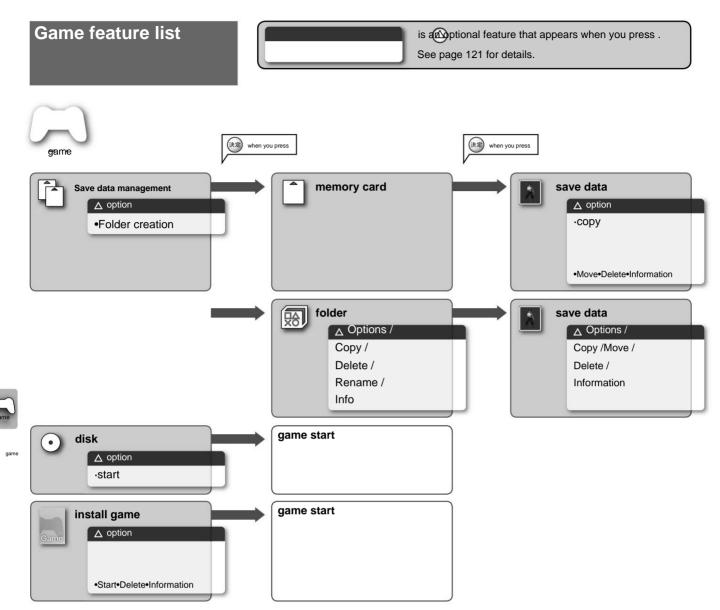


The last displayed TV channel is displayed.

Press to display the home menu and use the machine. when.

Even if you press the QUIT GAME (quit game) button, recording or reservation

The image does not stop.



If you register as a DJ using music, "DJbox sound data" and "x-DJ user data" will be displayed.

Explanation of icons that can be selected with

icon		Select a press
(*	Save data management	Memory card (8MB) for exclusive use of "PlayStation 2" , memory card, or save game data Show folders.
Game	install game	Install on hard disk to start the game you created.

Icon that appears when a disc is inserted

icon		Select and press
$\overline{\bullet}$	Disc of the insert	ed game disc
<u> </u>		Start playing.

Description of optional features

(Save data management)

(memory card)

(folder)

(Save data)

Save data management, folders and memory cards, save data

Different options are displayed depending on the data.

option name	what you can do	
Create folder	Create a folder.	
rename	Rename the folder. If you select [Rename] and press OK, keyboard appears on screen so use the keyboard to enter the name Please change. Learn more about how to use the keyboard. or "Check the character input method" (page 44).	
сору	Duplicate folders and save data increase.	
move	Save data to another "PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card (8MB), media molly card, go to folder increase.	
delete	Delete folders and save data	
Information	Regarding folders and save data Information is displayed.	

(disk)

(Install game)

The options displayed by the disc or game title are

it's different.

option name	what you can do
start	Play the game of your choice.
delete	Games installed on your device Delete * Delete games recorded on disc you can't.
Information	Information about the game is displayed.

List of discs that can be used in games

"PlayStation 2" stand	dard DVD-ROM
logo	
Mark (logo) on the	" "When
disc	"PlayStation 2" logotype and
	"FOR JAPAN ONLY" notation
disc color	Silver/Gold
what you record	audio + video
disk size	12cm

"PlayStation 2" stand	lard CD
logo	
Mark (logo) on the disc	"₽and "PlayStation 2" logotype and
disc color	green
what you record	audio + video
disk size	12cm

"PlayStation" stand	lard CD
logo	
Mark (logo) on the disc	"₽and "PlayStation" logo <u>NTSC J</u> www. "FOR JAPAN ONLY" notation
disc color	black
what you record	audio + video
disk size	12cm

Notes on "Enjoying the Game"

Notes on "playing games"

•Some games cannot be played on this unit.

- •This unit can be used with "PlayStation" or "PlayStation 2".
 - .

Not compatible with instruments.

- "PlayStation 2" dedicated multi-tap
- ÿ"PocketStation"
- Multi AV cable (VMC-AVM250)
- •Some devices compatible with "PlayStation" or "PlayStation 2" cannot be used with this unit.
- •This unit has only one USB port.

It is not possible to play by connecting two controllers at the same time.

Even if you use a commercially available USB hub, you cannot play by connecting two at the same time .

•The DV IN terminal on the front of the unit is a connection terminal for DV equipment.

Even if i.LINK compatible game controller is connected, it will not work.

•This unit does not support the following "PlayStation 2" discs. plug.

ÿ"PlayStaion BB Navigator"

- "PlayStation 2" exclusive DVD Player
- Linux (for PlayStation®2) -
- Utility disk

(As of March 2005)

- •Even if you try to save game data that requires a memory card (8MB) dedicated to "PlayStation 2" or that requires more space than the available space on the memory card, you will not be able to save. Before playing the game, check the space required for saving data and the free space on the card. For the capacity required to save data, please refer to the instruction manual that comes with each game.
- •The D terminal does not support "Playstation" discs.
 - When playing a "Playstation" disc, video may not be output to the D terminal.

•You cannot manually stop recording on this unit while playing a game.

Precautions when using game discs•Using discs

- containing "PlayStation 2" standard software or "PlayStation" standard software on other models may damage the device or cause damage to your ears, eyes, or other parts of your body. Please do not do this as it may affect you.
- •When inserting a "PlayStation 2" standard software disc or a "PlayStation" standard software disc into this unit, be sure to insert the disc into the disc slot with the label side (the side on which titles, etc. are printed) face up.

• "PlayStation 2" standard software, "PlayStation" standard or The standard software disk is NTSC J

ation with the notation of

Only compatible with

Discs purchased overseas This unit supports the NTSC color television system. Sea purchased outside <u>NTSC U/C</u>, <u>NTSC C</u> and <u>PAL</u> "PlayStation 2" standard CD-ROMs and DVD-ROMs marked with , and "PlayStation" standard CD-ROMs

cannot be used with this unit.

Never remove the "PlayStation **2**" **dedicated memory** card (8MB) or memory card in **the following cases: When** copying save data

- Save data to another "PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card (8MB) or when moving to a memory card
- When deleting a folder
- When deleting save data

About "PSX" Certification

"PSX"ÿÿ"DNAS"(Dynamic Network Authentication

System), Sony Computer Entertainment Inc.'s proprietary software that enables copyright and security protection

I am using an authentication system. Deactivator for this system

or transfer, hand over, exhibit, export the program,

Importing or transmitting is prohibited by law.

vinegar. In addition, content compatible with "DNAS" can be used on other "PSX" or

It cannot be used on "PlayStation 2".

Notes on quitting the game

Pull out the disc and press the QUIT GAME (game end) button Some games cannot even be finished. In this case, insert the disc again. For games without a disc, wait for a while before pressing the QUIT GAME button.

press again.

Notes on displaying folder information You cannot

save or load game data in save data management. How to save and load game data

For details, please refer to the instruction manual that comes with each game.

When using an S-video cable to connect this unit to a wide-screen TV (TV with a screen aspect ratio of 16:9)

When enjoying the game, use the wide switching function of the TV, Change the screen aspect ratio to 4:3.

If you display the game screen on the TV with 16:9, the game screen Top and bottom are not displayed correctly.

Connect the unit and the TV with a cable other than an S-video cable. the above changes are not required.



4:3 on the TV side switch





For information on how to switch TV screens, refer to the installation instructions for your TV.

Please refer to the instruction manual.

game If you connect the dedicated game controller when not using the game, The machine may not operate properly. enjoy the game When not in use, remove the dedicated game controller and use the included remote control. and separately sold "PSX" dedicated analog controller (DUALSHOCK 2) Operate the unit with (DESR-10).

When using a controller developed specifically for a specific

Precautions when using a dedicated game controller

When you enjoy games that

Please insert the roller.

•Select the game's [Disk icon] or [Game icon]

(Reg Press.

•When the game screen appears, connect the dedicated game controller. Do not insert the dedicated game controller before the game screen is displayed.

When you plug in the game controller, the game controller There are games that can only be operated in LA. Included remote control and separately sold "PSX" dedicated analog controller (DUALSHOCK Note that you may not be able to operate in 2).

game

Before removing the dedicated game controller, turn off the power of this unit. Please remove it from

Precautions when playing games with the supplied remote control

•Depending on the game, remote control button operations may not work properly. may not be.

•Pressing multiple buttons on the remote control at the same time does not work.

Setting up this unit

How to display the setting screen

with ÿÿ

Step1



Step2



Press ÿÿ to select the icon of the item you want to set. 決定 Press.



The selected setting screen is displayed.

Precautions when setting the unit When

the unit is in the following states, some items cannot be set.

increase

•Are you preparing for scheduled recording or automatic recording (x-Omakase / Maru-Roku)? to end of recording

•When recording a TV program

•When acquiring program information

•During optimization

set up the tv

Manually set the receiving channel

1 Select [Manual channel setting] from the TV setting screen with ÿÿ. 決定 Press.



2 Select the channel you want to set with ÿÿ and press ÿÿ to

select the receiving channel and press ÿ. 4 Select the guide channel

with ÿÿ and press ÿ. You can manually set the channels to be displayed in the program guide. Refer to "Area code list" (page 19) and "Guide channel list" (page 26) to set.

When watching BS broadcasting via CATV (cable television), the BS channel may be different. In such cases , set the BS broadcast guide channel to the channel receiving the BS broadcast.

For information on BS broadcast guide channels, see "About BS broadcast guide channels " (page 21).

5 Press ÿÿ to select the channel skip setting and press ÿ.

do Makes it impossible to select a station. do not do

Allows you to select.

6 Select the GRT setting with ÿÿ and press ÿ (DESR-7700 only).

Item list

cut

en

It is insensitive to the deghosting reference signal sent by the broadcaster.

Detects the ghost removal reference signal sent from the broadcasting station and reduces ghosts caused by jamming waves caused by buildings, terrain, etc.

7 Select the automatic tuning setting with yy and press .

Item list do

Automatically adjusts for optimal reception.

do not do

You can manually adjust the reception status on the "Channel Fine Tuning" screen.

8Press when the settings ecomplete .

lease note

GRT works after a few seconds after switching channels.

The ghosts are decreased in order from the strongest ghosts. At this time, the image may flicker momentarily. Also, if the signal is weak, GRT may take longer than usual.

•When installing or adjusting the antenna, if you turn "GRT" to "OFF", You can check the direction with few ghosts.

•Because the effect is not sufficient in the following cases, turn off "GRT" please give

me. - When the ghost is too strong

- When more than 10 waves of ghosts are occurring at the

same time - Inconsistent ghosts such as ghosts caused by reflections on airplanes When

- Antennas, such as indoor antennas, have not been properly installed or adjusted. when

Automatically set the receiving channel

Automatically set the receivable channels.

If the power supply is interrupted due to a power failure, etc., the regional settings and program guide will be

Acquisition channel, Just Clock setting, etc.

Return to time.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Auto Channel Setting] from the TV setting screen.

決定 Press.

2 Select [Yes] with ÿÿ and press . (ka)

Automatic channel setting starts.

It may take some time to automatically set the channel.

I will.

Automatically output stereo sound

This setting is for automatically switching to stereo sound when receiving a stereo broadcast.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Auto Stereo Reception] from the TV setting screen. 決定 Press 2

Select the setting with ywand press .

Item list On

Automatically switch to stereo sound

cut

Outputs in monaural sound.

Hide BS channels you don't watch (DESR-7700 only)

Set so that unused BS channels cannot be displayed I can

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Skip BS Channel] from the TV setting screen.

Select the channel you want to set with yy and press . 3

Select the setting with ywand press .

Item list

do not do

Allows you to select.

4Press when the settings are mplete.

Check the reception status of the BS antenna (DESR-7700 only)

Press ÿÿ to select [BS Antenna Level Display] from the TV setting screen.

(決定) Press.

You can check the reception status of the BS antenna.

so that the antenna level is as close to maximum as possible,

Adjust the orientation of the antenna.

Setting the power supply method to the BS antenna (DESR-7700 only)

決定

1 Press ÿÿ to select [BS Antenna Power] from the TV setting screen.

Press. 2

Select the setting with y and press .

Item list

Always supply power to the BS antenna.

cut	

Does not supply power to the BS antenna.

Setting the area code of the program guide

Even the same broadcasting station has different channels depending on the region.

to display the program guide appropriate for that area.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Area code settings] from the TV settings screen, the press . push.

2 Select an area with yyand press .

After changing the area code, execute "Automatic channel setting". If you do not execute "automatic channel setting", the channel setting

suitable for the region, "program guide acquisition channel", "program guide "Time" cannot be set correctly.

(決定) Press. 2

to

disable the selection of stations.

If you do not know the area code,

refer to "Area code list" (page 19) and select the area code that includes more broadcasting stations in your area. oh

You can check the radio stations in your area by looking at the TV section of newspapers. In the following cases , change the guide channel setting according to "Manually setting the receiving channel" (page 125).

•The displayed channel in the table is different from the TV channel

•If you are using a CATV (cable television) or an apartment community reception system, the displayed channels in the table are different.

Setting the channel for obtaining program information in the program guide

"List of Area Codes" (page 19) and "List of Guide Channels" (page 26)

page), program guide data is sent from broadcasting stations with

(as of March 2005).

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Acquire program guide channel] from the TV setting screen.

Prese and . 2 Select a channel with ÿÿ and press .

決定

Setting the Time for Obtaining Program Information in the Program Guide

The program information in the program guide is obtained at different times depending on where you live. Become. If you specify an incorrect time, the program information is received correctly Since it will not be possible, unless there is a notice from the broadcasting station, Please do not change the time.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Time to get program guide] from the TV setting screen.

Press. 2

Select the field you want to set with ÿÿ anoppress . 3

Select the item you want to set with ÿÿ, and set with ÿÿ.

4 After setting the item you want to change , pess

please note

[Program guide acquisition channel] and [Program guide acquisition time] are station) has changed the broadcasting station or time for data transmission.

Do not change it manually except occasionally. If you change it by mistake, you will not be able to get the program guide. In that case, TV

from the setting screen, select [Automatic channel setting] to set the channel automatically. redo the motion settings. For details, please contact the Customer Service Center (back cover page).

Video settings

Setting the recording mode

When recording, the recording mode selected here will be the normal setting.

1 Select [Rec Mode] from the video settings screen with ÿÿ, then press .

2 Select a recording mode with ÿÿ and press .

About recording modes

This unit has 6 recording modes. I want to record in high image quality Select a recording mode with high image quality such as HQ. If you want to record more video on the hard disk of this unit.

Select a recording mode such as SLP.

Hard disk recording time* recording mode DESR-7700 DESR-5700 HQ about 53 hours about 33 hours about 51 hours ISP about 81 hours SP (standard) about 107 hours about 67 hours LP about 164 hours about 103 hours about 217 hours about 137 hours EP long time SLP about 325 hours about 204 hours

* Recording time when the game area is set to 0GB. Hard disk space If you change, the recordable time also changes.

please note

- The recording mode cannot be changed during recording.
- If you change the hard disk area, the recordable time will also change.
 I will.

•Recording stops automatically 6 hours after recording starts.

Setting DVD-RW dubbing method

During dubbing, the recording mode set here will be the standard setting.

決定

1 Select [DVD-RW recording mode] from the video setting screen with ÿÿ. Presend . 2 Select

a mode with ÿÿ and press .

Item list

vinega

DVD-Video

Dubbing DVD-RW in Video mode.

DVD-VR Dubbing DVD-RW in VR mode.

About DVD-VR mode

When dubbing to DVD-RW in VR mode, the edited part is Delete and dub, or play without deleting the edited part You can choose to dub with a list, in detail See next section

Setting the dubbing method when dubbing edited video to DVD-RW VR mode

When dubbing video edited in DVD-RW VR mode,

Created a raylist or set not to play in edit

You can delete and dub parts.

1 Select [VR mode playlist] from the video settings screen with ÿÿ. Press and . 2

Select the dubbing method with join press .

Item list

create

Dub playlists and original footage. Even parts that were set not to play during editing remain in the original video.

do not create

From the original video, the parts that were set not to be played during editing are deleted before dubbing.

A playlist is

It's called a lay list.

on the home menu (video), the playlist is recorded

If you select a DVD-RW disc that is loaded and press, the title The original video and playlist are displayed in the list.



In the playlist

PLIST mark is displayed.

If you select the original video, the parts that were set not to be played

during editing will be played as they are.

If you select a playlist, the parts you set not to play during editing will be skipped.

Setting the terminal for inputting external video

1 Press ÿÿ to select [External video input 1] or [External [Video Input 2] and press

2 Select the setting with mand press .

There will be no input from terminals that are not selected.

Item list

picture

Select when connecting an external input device using the video terminal.

S-video

Select when connecting an external input device using the S terminal.

Setting the guide channel for the external input

One channel of the program guide of the external tuner connected with external input 1 or 2 It can be displayed by allocating it for each channel. BS analog broadcasting For the guide channel of "BS broadcasting guide channel About" on page 21.

1 Select [External Input 1 Guide Channel] or [External Input 2 Guide Channel] from the video setting screen with yy and mess.

2 Set the guide channel with ÿÿ and pres

Setting external input audio

You can select the type of audio connected with external input 1 or management information for video playback, such as the playback order. external input 2.

> 1 Select [External Input Audio Settings] from the video settings screen with ÿÿ. (*** Press.

2 Select the setting with and

press . Item List Stereo

Select when recording stereo broadcasts with an external input.

dual voice

When recording dual audio broadcasts such as bilingual broadcasts using an external input I choose

Setting audio for DV input (DESR-7700 only)	Recorded audio when du of bilingual broadcasts
1 Select [DV Audio Input Settings] from the video settings screen with ÿÿ.	The sound that can be recorded differs de
0	
Select the setting with ÿÿ and pess.	at the time of recording DVD discs and recordin
Item list	recording audio (Video Video
stereo 1	setting mode) mode
Inputs the audio recorded with a digital video camera recorder into the unit.	Main audio • ••• •
	Secondary audio • ••• •
Inputs the audio that was input after shooting with a digital video camera recorder to this unit.	Main + secondary audio ÿ ÿÿÿ ÿ
mix	ÿ It will be recorded with the audio selected in the
has the first start of a shafe and a first	Only the audio of the HDD bilingual recording
Input both stereo 1 and stereo 2 audio.	will be
	ÿBoth the main and sub-audio are dubbed, and the
Setting the audio recording method when	can be replaced
recording bilingual broadcasts on the hard disk	_
	please note
1 Press ÿÿ to select [HDD dual language recording audio] from the video settings screen.	When recording bilingual broadcasts broad
Prese and . 2 Select	the external input audio setting of this unit
the setting with ÿÿ and pressattern list	with the external input audio set to "Stereo
Primary audio	recording audio setting to "Main + Sub Aud
	main and sub audio during playback.
Records main audio only.	increase.
Sub-	
audio Records sub-audio only.	
main + sub audio	Reduce noise when record
	1 Press ÿÿ to select [Recording NR] (Recording n
Record primary and secondary audio.	options) and press .
	setting with ÿÿ and press . (決定)
Setting the audio recording method when dubbing	Item list
recorded video of bilingual broadcasts to DVD	3
	Increases the noise reduction effect.
Set the audio recording method when dubbing recorded video of bilingual broadcasts	2
to DVD-R, DVD-RW Video mode , DVD+R/+RW.	Slightly stronger noise reduction e
To do.	Signity stronger hoise reduction e
When dubbing in DVD-RW VR mode, the main audio and sub-audio	1
Both voices are recorded.	Weaken the noise reduction effect.
1 Press ÿÿ to select [DVD dual language recording audio] from the video settings screen.	cut
Pressand.	Turn off the recording NR function.
2 Select the recording method within and press .	
Item list	
Main voice	
Records only the main audio during dubbing.	

Secondary audio

Records only sub-audio during dubbing.

dubbing recorded video s to DVD

depending on the disc used for recording.

at the time of recording	DVD discs a	and recordin	ig modes that	at can be dubt	bed
HDD bilingual	DVD-R	DVD-RW	1	DVD+R	DVD+RW
recording audio	(Video	Video	VR	(+ VR	(+ VR
setting	mode)	mode	mode	mode)	mode)
Main audio •	•••				
Secondary au	dio • ••• •				
Main + secon	dary audio	ў ўўў ў			

the "DVD dual language recording audio" setting.

ding audio set at the time of recording is dubbed.

the main/sub-audio can be switched during playback.

badcasted by an external input device, set nit to "Dual audio" in advance. If you record eo", even if you set the HDD dual language Audio", you will not be able to switch between

rding

g noise reduction) from the video settings screen.

effect.

Setting the Automatic Deletion Method for Recorded Videos	Setting channels to record with x-Omakase/Maruku
This unit records so that the hard disk does not become full.	
automatically erases the image. Recorded video to be deleted automatically	1 From the video settings screen, press ÿÿ to select [Omakase/Maru Recording Channel
Please select a type. The recording date is selected from the selected videos.	Select [Settings pand press .
Older items are given priority and deleted.	2 Select the channel you want to set with ÿÿ and press .
If the remaining hard disk space is low, the titles to be deleted automatically	Channels and guides set to skip channels
Otherwise, the recorded title may be erased immediately.	Channels that have not been set will not be displayed.
1 Press ÿÿ to select [Auto-delete titles] from the video settings screen.	Hmm.
Press and .	3 Select the setting with 🖗 and press .
2 Select the setting with in and press .	4Press when the settings or complete.
Item list	Item list
Omakase Maru-Roku	do
Automatically erases only the video automatically recorded by x- Omakase/Maruku.	Make it a target for automatic recording (x-Omakase / Maru-Roku).
all	do not do
Not only videos automatically recorded by x-Omakase/Marukuroku, but also manually recorded videos will be deleted.	It will not be included in automatic recording (x-Omakase/Maruku).
However, protected images and data other than images (photos, music, etc.) will not be deleted. Also, even if "All" is set, auto-recorded programs	Setting the L2/R2 buttons
are deleted with priority over manually-recorded programs.	Remote control and dedicated analog controller for "PSX"
	Sets the function assigned to the (DUALSHOCK 2)
Setting the maximum recording time for x-Omakase/Maru-Ro	(DESR-10) L2/R2 button.
Setting the maximum recording time for x-omakase/maru-ro	1 Select [L2/R2 button settings] from the video settings screen with ÿÿ.
Set the maximum recording time per day for x-Omakase Maru Recording.	(決定) Press. 2
vinegar. If you feel that there are many programs recorded with x-Omakase / Maru-Roku	Select the setting with ÿ and press.
Or, if you feel that it is too short, change the setting for the maximum recording time.	Item list
please give me. Depending on the maximum recording time setting, x-Omakase/Maru	search
Even programs that do not correspond to the recording settings are highly recommended.	L2 is search - and R2 is search +.
will be recorded.	flash
1 From the video settings screen, press ÿÿ to select [Maximum recording	L2 is flash - and R2 is flash +.
Select [Time] and press .	
2 Select the setting with view and press .	
Large list of items (12 hours)	
You can record up to 12 hours a day with x-automatic recording.	

Normal (6

hours) You can record up to 6 hours a day with x-Omakase / Maru Roku.

Less (3 hours)

You can record up to 3 hours a day with x-Omakase / Maru-Roku.

do not record

Do not record in x-Omakase Maru Roku.

130

Make DVD settings

Setting the language displayed on the DVD menu

1 Select [DVD menu display language] from the DVD setting screen with ÿÿ. Presend.

2 Select a language with jand press .

If you select "Language list", select the language you want to set from the language list.

Setting the audio language to play

1 Select [Audio Language] from the DVD setting screen with in hen press .

2 Select a language with jand press .

When you select "Language list", select the language you want to set from the language list. I choose.

Set subtitle language to display

1 Select [Subtitle Language] from the DVD setting screen with the

press . 2 Select a language with ÿÿ and press . If you select "Language list", select the language you want to set from the language list.

Set progressive output

Set when connecting to a TV with a D video cable.

1 Select [Progressive output] from the DVD setting screen with ÿÿ.

(決定) Press. 2

Select the setting with yy and press .

Item list

ente

Output progressive video from the D terminal of this unit.

Please note that video will not be output from the video output terminal of this unit.

cut

Does not output progressive video. Select this if the TV does not support progressive or if the TV is connected with a cable other than the D video cable.

please note

If your TV only supports the D1 terminal,

The image may be distorted when DVD-Video is played with Recessive

Output set to "On" . In such cases,

Be sure to set the sieve output to "off".

Setting up Dolby Digital

Set when connecting to an AV amplifier with an optical digital cable.

1 Select [Dolby Digital] from the DVD setting screen with ÿÿ. Press. 2

Select the setting with yy and press .

Item list

cut

nter

Select when connecting an audio device with a built-in Dolby Digital decoder.

決定

Select when connecting an audio device that does not have a builtin Dolby Digital decoder.

Setting DTS (Digital Theater Systems)

Set when connecting to an AV amplifier with an optical digital cable.

1 Select [DTS] from the DVD setting screen with ÿÿ and press . 2 Select

the setting with ÿÿ and press

Item list

enter

cut

Select when connecting an audio device with a built-in DTS decoder.

Select when connecting an audio device that does not have a builtin DTS decoder.

Setting how an audio track is played

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Auto select audio track] from the DVD setting screen.

(決定) Press. 2

Select the setting with ÿÿ and press

Item list

enter

Gives priority to audio tracks with the largest number of channels (Dolby Digital, DTS, etc.) when playing DVD-Video .

cut

Plays the audio track according to the DVD-Video settings.

Change PIN code for viewing age restriction

The password is set to 0000 at the time of purchase. change

If you want to, please do the following:

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Viewing Age Restriction Password] from the DVD setting screen.

決定 Press.

Enter 2 0000. 3 Press ÿÿ

to set a new password and press .

決定

If you forget your PIN code,

refer to "Restoring the settings of this unit to the default" (page 134).

Please restore the settings at the time of purchase.

please note

If you restore the settings of this unit to the factory settings, you will be able to The settings will also return to the default settings.

Setting the Region of Use for Viewing Age Restriction

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Age restriction use area] from the DVD setting screen.

2Enter your PIN according to the instructions on the screen.

3 Select an area with ÿyand press .

If you select [Other] here, a screen for entering the area code will appear.

Look at the "area code list", enter the code and press .

please.

Area code lis	t
---------------	---

Area of use Cod	e America	Use region code	
US UK GB			TW
			CN
Italy IT Indonesia	a ID	Taiwan China De	enmark DK
			OF
Austrian AT			JP
Netherlands NL		Germany Japan	Norway NO
Canada	ТНАТ	PhilippinesPH _	
	NOK	Finnish FI	
South Korea Sing	gapore SG	France FR	
Switzerland	СН	Belgian BE	
Sweden SE Spa	in ES	Hong	нк
		Kong Malaysia M	IY
Thailand	тн	Russia	RU

Setting the viewing age restriction level

1 Press $\ddot{y}\ddot{y}$ to select [Viewing age restriction level] from the DVD setting screen.

(Re Press.

2Enter your PIN according to the instructions on the screen.

3 Set the restriction level with yy and press .

please note

Depending on the disc, you may be asked to change viewing settings during playback.
 may occur. If so, enter your PIN and level

Please change When Resume Play is canceled, the first

returns to the level set in

•DVD-Videos that do not have a viewing age restriction function can be

You cannot restrict playback even if you set a limit.

•Depending on the DVD-Video, the viewing age restriction level may not be changed.

Some require only the PIN to be entered.

Photo settings

Setting the music that plays during slideshow playback

1 Select [Slideshow BGM] from the photo settings screen with ÿÿ.

2 Select BGM with ÿÿ and press .

Item list

決定

cut

Does not play music during slideshow playback.

Music1

"PSX" original sound "Bossa Samba" (LATIN)

You can play a slideshow with background music.

Music2

"PSX" original sound "wish" (NEW AGE) as BGM

to play a slide show.

Music3

"PSX " original sound "fairly, airily, Mary"

You can play a slide show with (HOUSE) as background music.

Setting effects for slide show playback

1 Select [Slideshow effect] from the photo settings screen with ÿÿ.

2 Select an effect with juin and press .

Item list

cut

Plays the slideshow without any effects.

effect 1

Seamlessly switch to the next photo.

effect 2

Displays through a black screen when switching to the next photo.

Setting music set the game Make settings for "PlayStation" standard software. Setting the sound quality when importing songs from a CD It does not work with "PlayStation 2" format software. 1Select [CD import settings] from the music settings screen. 決定 Press. 2 Select the sound quality with and press . standard software Item list 132kbps (High Quality)Imports songs in high quality. screen , then press . 105kbps 決定 Imports songs in standard quality. Item list 66kbps high speed Play discs with fast loading. You can reduce the data size when importing. standard Play the disc with normal loading. please note

The higher the value, the better the sound quality, but the fewer songs that can be imported.

Setting the loading speed of "PlayStation"

1 Use ÿÿ to select [PlayStation® Disc Read Speed] from the game settings

Set texture (image) mapping for "PlayStation" standard software

1 Select [PlayStation® Game Texture Mapping] from the game settings screen with ÿÿ, then press . (**

2 Select the setting with ÿÿ and press .

Item list

Display textures (images) more clearly.

standard

Interpolation process

Display with normal texture.

please note

•Even if each game setting is set to "high speed" or "interpolation processing", this When the power is turned on again, the setting returns to "Normal".

•Depending on the game software, the effect may be difficult to discern or the image may be distorted. In that case, select "Standard".

Setting the main unit

Registering the aspect ratio of the TV screen

1 Press ÿÿ to select [TV Type] from the main unit's setting schemen and press . 2 Select the TV aspect ratio with ÿÿ and press . Itemulat

16ÿ9

Select this when the aspect ratio of the TV screen is 16:9.

4:3 Letterbox Select

this when the aspect ratio of the TV screen is 4:3 and you want to view 16:9 images with the original aspect ratio.

4:3 pan scan

Select this when the aspect ratio of the TV screen is 4:3 and you want to view 16:9 images in 4:3 screen ratio.

Reduce noise during playback

Reduces noise (flickering) displayed on the screen during playback.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [DNR] from the main unit's setting screen and

press . 2 Select the setting with ÿÿ and press .

Item list

cut

Select this when checking the status of the original video signal.

DNR1

Reduces image roughness and color noise.

DNR2

It reduces noise more strongly than DNR1.

sharpen the edges of the image

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Outline Enhancement] from the main units setting screen and press . 2 Selecter value with ÿÿ and press . The higher the value you select, the clearer the outline of the image.

Setting the display method when paused

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Pause Mode] from the main unit's setting screen, the paress . push.

2 Select a mode with ÿÿ and press .

Item list

Images of fast-moving subjects can be viewed without blurring.

flame

automatic

Displays images of subjects with little movement in high resolution.

Returning the settings of this unit to the state at the time of purchase

Use ÿÿ to select [Reset to factory settings] from the main unit's setting screen are push.

Please follow the instructions on the screen.

Even if [Reset to factory settings] is executed, the

Information such as recorded videos, music, photos, game titles, folders, etc. information is not deleted.

However, program information and recommendations are removed.

Change hard disk space

The hard disk of this unit is an area for storing videos, photos, music, etc.

It is divided into two types: the area and the area dedicated to games.

At the time of purchase, the area for games is set to 40 GB (gigabytes), but

if you do not play games that support hard disks on this unit,

set the game area to 0GB (gigabytes).

I can.

Press ÿÿ to select [HDD Area Settings] from the main unit's setting screen, then press . The hard disk area setting wizard will be displayed. Please follow the instructions on the screen.



 Please note that changing the hard disk area will erase all information such as videos, music, photos, game titles, folders, etc. saved on the hard disk.

If you change the hard disk area, the recordable time will also change.
 I will.

•x-DJ cannot be used unless the game area is set to 40GB.

Displaying information about the machine

Displays the model name, version, MAC address, and IP address of this unit. To do.

Press ÿÿ to select [System Information] from the system settings screen, then press .

Setting the date and time

Setting the date and time

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Set time] from the date and time setting screen, then pross push.

2 Select the item you want to set with ÿÿ, and set with ÿÿ.

3 After setting the item you want to change, press .

adjust time automatically

1 Select [Just Clock] from the date and time setting screen with ÿÿ.

Press and . 2 Set

with ÿÿ and press . Iternalis

enter

Adjust the time of this unit with the time signal of NHK Educational TV.

cut

Does not automatically adjust the time.

To change the channel for automatic adjustment 1 Press ÿÿ

to select [Setting channel] from the date and time setting screen.

جی Press. 2 Select a channel with ÿÿ and press . (جو

please note

•If automatic adjustment does not work, reset the settings.

•If you skip a channel (NHK Educational TV) for which automatic clock adjustment is

set , automatic adjustment will not work. At this time , please set so that you can receive NHK Educational TV.

•When reading the time signal at noon, automatic adjustment cannot be performed in the following cases.

- The unit is turned on (the power lamp on the unit is lit green).

- when you are)
- Recording
- The clock is off by more than 2 minutes

•Turn off the power of the device when sending the time signal at noon.

•When the noon time signal is not sent during sports broadcasts, etc.,

Automatic adjustment is not possible.

Setting character input

Register frequently entered phrases

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Edit Registered Words] from the character input settings screen.

Select a blank field with ÿÿ a

pre 😪 🕄 .

A keyboard will appear. Enter the word you want to register.

please give me.

4 When you have finished entering characters, select [Done] and press .

5Press when the registration monopolete.

Select the field in which characters are entered in and press to edit the characters.

Setting the Japanese input method for the USB keyboard

There are two types of input methods: "Romaji input" and "Kana input".

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Japanese Input] from the character input setting screen, are pless

push.

2 Select the input method with ÿÿ and press . Item

list Romaji input

Enter Japanese in romaji using the alphabet keys.

Kana input

Use the Kana key to input Japanese.

Setting USB keyboard keybindings

Set the Japanese conversion method. This unit has two settings.

So choose the setting that is easy for you to use.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Key Bind] from the character input settings screen.

Press. 2

Select the setting with ÿÿ and press .

決定

Setting the remote control

Change remote control mode

When you want to operate two or more "PSX" with one remote control, this unit Set the remote control mode of the .

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Remote control mode] from the remote control setting screen. (Remote control setting screen.)

2 Select the remote control mode with yyand press .

Select the remote control mode for the "PSX" you want to operate.

Switch the remote control mode.

Making settings for playing games with the supplied remote control

Make settings for enjoying games with the remote control that comes with this unit. To do.

10 00.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Gameplay Features] from the game settings screen.

Select the item you want to set with ÿÿ an press . Item

list

You can operate the game with the remote control of this unit.

Cut The game cannot be operated with the remote control of this unit.

please note

When it is set to "On", the separately sold

If you remove the analog controller, you may not be able to operate the "PlayStation 2" standard software or "PlayStation" standard software with the remote control correctly. In that case, "off"

Please set to

Setting the remote control sensor

This unit has two remote control receivers, one on the front and one on the top.
increase. If strong light enters near the receiver that is not normally used, the remote
Since the reaction of the controller will be worse, enable only the light receiving part to be used
please.

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Receiving Area Settings] from the remote control setting screen.

Select the setting with ÿÿ and press .

Item list front + top

Activate both receivers.

Front

Enable only the light receiver on the front of the main unit.

top

Enable only the light receiver on the top of the main unit.

make keyboard settings

Make the following settings according to the keyboard you are using. when.

Set keyboard type

Use this setting when you connect an English keyboard.

1 Select [Type] from the keyboard settings screen with mand

press . 2 Select the keyboard type with yy and press .

Item list

Japanese keyboard

Select when a Japanese keyboard is connected.

english keyboard Select when an English keyboard is connected.

Setting character input start time when key is pressed and held

When you press and hold a key on the keyboard, characters are entered repeatedly

Adjust the time until the

1 Select [Repeat start time] from the keyboard settings screen with ÿÿ.

Pressand .

short

2 Select the setting with yith d press .

Item list

Press and hold the key to quickly type the same character.

It's a standard setting.

long

Even if you press and hold the key, there is a slight delay before the same character is entered continuously. Even if you press and hold by mistake, you can prevent the same character from being entered continuously.

Setting the Character Input Speed When Pressing and Holding a Key

Set the input speed for characters that are entered when you press and hold the key.

increase

1 Press ÿÿ to select [Key repeat speed] from the keyboard settings screen

and press. 2 Select the setting with ÿÿ and press . Item list Slow input speed slows down.

It's a standard setting.

Faster typing speed makes it faster.

Network connection and settings

For more information on network connections and settings, see the website below.

when.

http://www.sony.co.jp/SonyDrive/ To use the

"PSX" software update service (network update), etc., the unit must be connected to the network.

This section describes how to connect the unit to a network.

Describes how to connect to If you have not

subscribed to a broadband line, before connecting to the network,

Prepare a broadband line such as ADSL or FTTH (optical line) and conclude a contract with an Internet service provider.

In addition, depending on the Internet service of the CATV (cable television) company, it may be necessary to report the MAC address. You can see the MAC address of this machine on the "Information Display" screen of "Main Unit Settings".

Preparation Connect the Ethernet cable

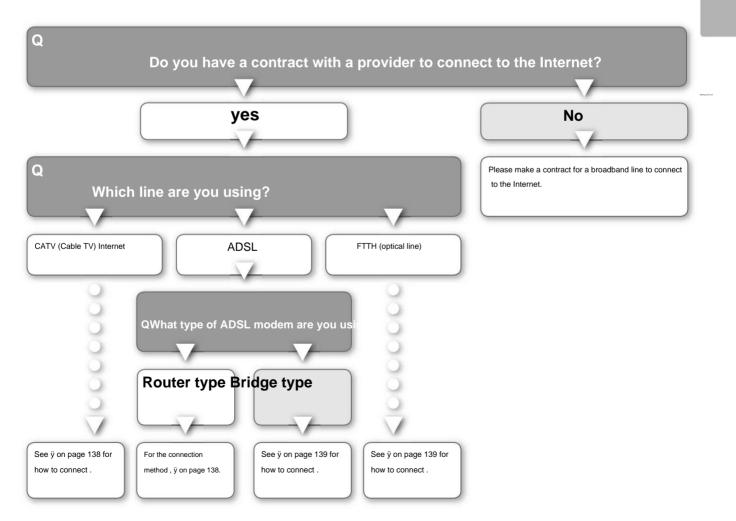
Connect the Ethernet cable to the NETWORK terminal of the unit.

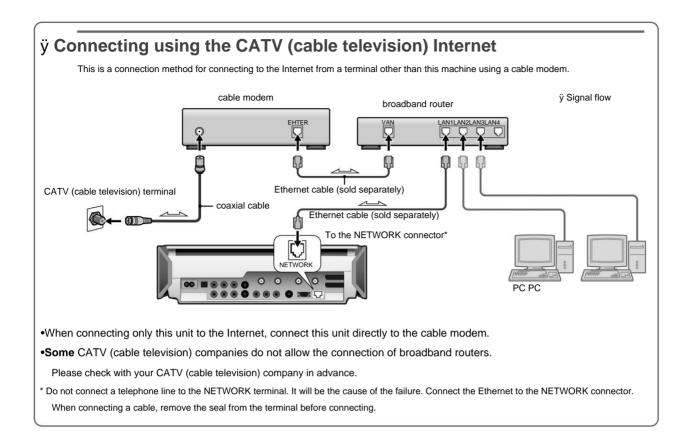
please give me.

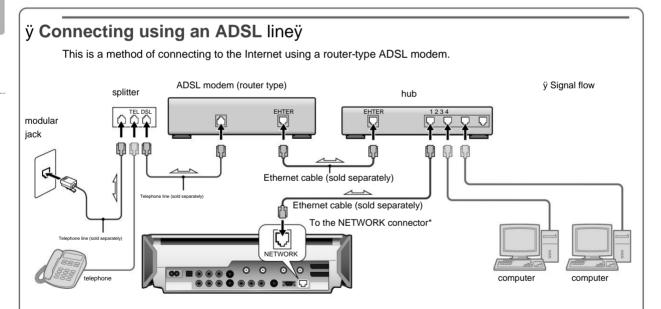
please note

•Dial-up and ISDN connections cannot be used.

- •Depending on the service provided by the Internet service provider, the connection may be A computer may be required when setting up the connection environment or setting up the network. Check before connecting and setting the network.
- •There are two types of Ethernet cables: straight cables and cross cables. I have. Use a straight cable to connect this unit. In that case, use a shield type cable to suppress the emission of unnecessary radio waves.



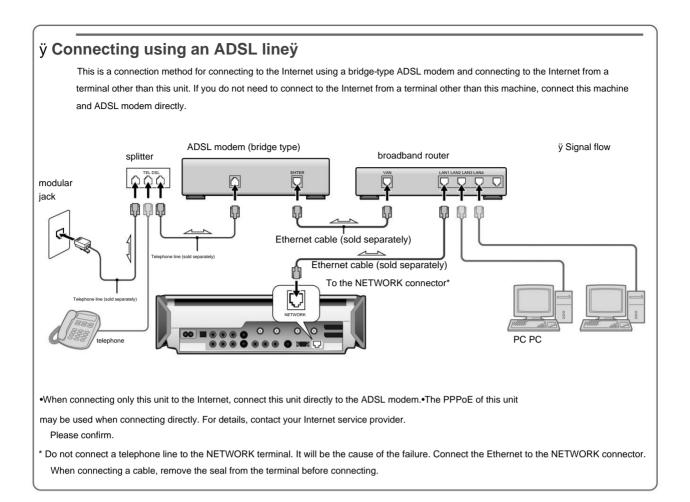


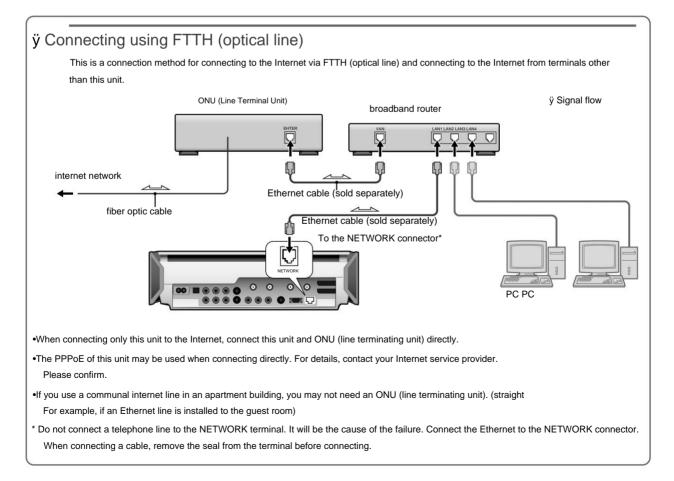


•Since this unit does not have a web browser function, it is not possible to set ADSL modem (router type) from this unit. you can't. Please note that you will need a computer to set up the router.

•If the ADSL modem (router type) has fewer Ethernet terminals than the number of terminals to be connected, is required.

* Do not connect a telephone line to the NETWORK terminal. It will be the cause of the failure. Connect the Ethernet to the NETWORK connector. When connecting a cable, remove the seal from the terminal before connecting.





Set up your network

When the network setting screen is displayed, follow the instructions on the screen. Please set.

STEP 1 "IP address setting"



Select the IP address setting method.

If the IP address to be used is specified by the provider, Select "Do not set automatically".

An IP address is automatically assigned when you connect to the Internet. or the IP address is assigned automatically by your router.

If you can, select "Set automatically".

Contact your provider for more information about IP addresses please

When connecting to the Internet using PPPoE on this machine Choose "PPPoE".

PPPoE settings vary depending on the Internet connection environment. for more information on your Internet Service Provider (Platinum robida).

When "Set automatically" is selected

An IP address is automatically assigned.

When "Do not set automatically" is selected

The screen for setting the IP address, netmask, and default router. The face should look like this:



Items to be set

- •IP address: Enter the IP address specified by your provider. please.
- •Netmask: Enter the value specified by your provider. Depending on the provider, it may be called by a name other than netmask. Please contact your provider for details.
- •Default router: Enter the value specified by your provider. Depending on the provider, it may be called by a name other than the default router. Please contact your provider for details.

When "PPPoE" is selected

The PPPoE setting screen is displayed as below.



Items to be set

•Enter user ID and password: Enter the user ID and password for using PPPoE . user

For more information about ID and password, please contact your provider.

STEP 2 "Configuring DNS"



Select the DNS setting method.

If the DNS address to be used is specified by the provider If so, select "Do not set automatically".

When connecting to the Internet, the DNS address is automatically set by the provider.

If it is assigned dynamically, select "Set automatically". when.

For more information about DNS, contact your provider. please.

When "Set automatically" is selected

A DNS address is automatically assigned by your provider.

When "Do not set automatically" is selected

The screen for setting the DNS is displayed as follows.



Items to be set •Primary DNS: Enter the primary DNS provided by your provider.

•Secondary DNS: Enter the secondary DNS specified by your provider .

The terms used in network settings are called differently depending on your provider, as shown below. For more information, see the documentation from your provider. when.

Another way to call "User

ID"•"Connection ID"

- ·"username"
- "PPP login name"
- "Network ID"
- •"Connection login name"
- ·"account name"
- Logon name

Another name for "password"

- •"PPP Password"
- •"Network Password"
- •"Connection Password"

Another way to call "Primary DNS"•"Name server"

- "Primary DNS Server"
- •Primary nameserver
- •Domain name server

Another name for "Secondary DNS"•"Secondary DNS server"

- •"Secondary name server"
- •Domain name server

Another way to call "default router"•"default gateway"

others

Updating the software of this machine (network update)

To update the software of this unit using the network, Network connection and settings are required (page 137). It may take some time to update, but do not press the \ddot{y}/\ddot{y} (power) switch, \ddot{y} (eject) button, or insert a disc until the update is complete. malfunction

will cause

Step1

(Settings) to Retwork Up) date) and press he network update start screen appears. is shown.

Step2

The network update start screen appears. Press when promoted and follow the on-screen instructions. Please update.

The update work flow depends on the software version. depending on the version. See software "PSX" update issued at the time of software update Please refer to the update instruction manual.

please note

- When a recording reservation (both automatic and manual) is registered, updating is not possible from about 1 hour before the start of the recording reservation.
 - •If an error message appears during software update, try again from the beginning. If the error message still appears, contact the Customer Service Center (back cover).
 - •Depending on the content of the update, the unit may crash during the update. It may reboot several times.
 - •When update execution screen appears, recording schedule contract may not be executed correctly.
 - •Distribution of network updates and update CDs may be terminated without prior notice due to our circumstances.

About i.LINK

The i.LINK terminal for the digital video camera recorder of this unit DV IN for i.LINK-compliant digital video camera recorders It's a terminal. This section describes the i.LINK standards and features.

What is i.LINK? i.LINK

allows you to transfer digital video or digital video between devices with an i.LINK connector. Two-way exchange of data such as audio, digital serial interface for

is su.

i.LINK compatible devices can be connected with a single i.LINK cable. many Various digital AV devices can be connected for operation and data exchange. It is considered possible.

If multiple i.LINK compatible devices are connected, the directly connected device will Not only for devices connected via other devices,

You can operate and exchange data.

However, depending on the characteristics and specifications of the connected device, the operation method may differmay be different, or you may not be able to operate or exchange data even if you are connected. may not.

Just a word

i.LINK is a friendly name for IEEE1394

Proposed by Sony and endorsed by many companies in Japan and overseas trademark.

IEEE1394 is an international standard standardized by the Institute of Electronics Engineers Standard.

please note

- i.LINK does not guarantee connection operation with all compatible devices. Whether or not data and control signals can be exchanged between i.LINK compatible devices depends on the function of each device.
- Normally, only one device can be connected to this unit with an i.LINK cable (DV cable). When connecting to a DV-compatible device that allows multiple connections, refer to the instruction manual of the device to be connected.

About i.LINK transfer speed The

maximum data transfer speed of i.LINK differs depending on the device.

There are types.

S100 (maximum transfer speed approx.

100Mbps*) S200 (maximum transfer speed

approx. 200Mbps) S400 (maximum transfer

speed approx. 400Mbps) It is written around the i.LINK terminal.

The maximum transfer speed of this unit is "S100".

When connecting to a device with a different maximum data transfer rate, the transfer rate may differ from the notation.

* What is Mbps?

It is an abbreviation of "Mega bits per second" and is read as "Mega Bps". Indicates the amount of data that can be communicated in one second . At 100Mbps, you can send 100 megabits of data.

For i.LINK operation on this unit,

the i.LINK terminal of this unit is for input only. Also, the i.LINK terminal of this unit

(DVC-SD signal) is a MICROMV format digital video camera Recorder i.LINK terminal (MICROMV signal) and BS digital

digital HDTV, BS digital tuner, digital

i.LINK terminal (MPEG-TS signal) of CS tuner or D-VHS deck (No.) cannot be connected because the signals are different.

Precautions when connecting and applications compatible with this unit

Also refer to the instruction manual of the connected device for information on whether or not Please take a look.

Required i.LINK cable Use

a Sony i.LINK cable. 4-pin T ÿ 4-pin (during DV dubbing)

i.LINK is a designation indicating IEEE1394-1995 and IEEE1394a-2000 is. i.LINK, is a trademark.

Is it a malfunction? If you think

Please check again before sending for repair. still normal

If it does not work, contact your dealer or customer service center.

(back cover).

When consulting with us, please let us know the following:

DEASR Model name of this machine: **ESR-7700** DEASR

ESR-5700 RM tea Model name of remote contr**MT-P002J**

failure status: as detailed as

possible Date of purchase:

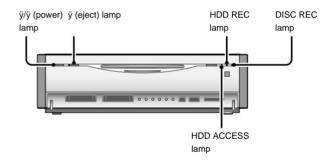
Self-diagnostic display

This unit has a self-diagnostic display function. This is different for this unit.

When an emergency occurs, the lamp on the main unit flashes to inform you of the unit's status. In order to provide a smoother service response,

It's a function. When the flashing status of the lamp on the main unit corresponds to the following,

Contact your dealer or Customer Service Center (back cover) for flashing Please let me know the status.



If there is an abnormality in the

temperature of the unit ÿ/ÿ (power) lamp ÿ Blinks red HDD REC lamp ÿ Off DISC REC lamp ÿ Off

If there is no free space left on the hard disk of this unit

HDD REC lamp ÿ Blinking red DISC REC lamp ÿ Off

If there is a problem with the

communication function of this unit ÿ/ÿ (power) lamp ÿ Blinking green ÿ Blinking red HDD REC lamp ÿ Off DISC REC lamp ÿ Off

143

If there is a problem with the built-in cooling fan, the \ddot{y}/\ddot{y} (power) lamp \ddot{y} blinks red \ddot{y} (eject) lamp \ddot{y} blinks blue

HDD REC lamp ÿ Off DISC REC lamp ÿ Off

Symptom of this machine and how to deal with it

r does not turn on. ÿ Is the power cord firmly connected? Please check if

No		
image is displayed.	ÿ Is the connection cord plug firmly inserted?	"TV
Disturbed.	Please check if it is included.	
	ÿ Check if the connection cord is broken.	set in "Ty
	please.	in the form
	ÿ Select the input ("Video	
	video, etc.).	The aspect ratio
	ÿ Does not support progressive format	strange.
	When the unit is connected to a TV,	T) ((D.O.
	Do not set progressive output to "on".	TV/BS rece
	please leave	The TV bro
	ÿ Progressive (525p) can be played even on	received b
	TVs that support the progressive (525p) format .	is not displ
	The image may be distorted when	
	I will.	
	ÿ Video output from this unit via a VCR	
	connect to your TV via	
	When connected to body TV, some	
	Copy used for DVD-Video	received by d
	The control signal may adversely affect image quality.	received by t
	is possible.	image is o
	Even if the unit is directly connected to a TV, the image	inage is t
	In case of quality problems, please turn on the TV's S	
	Connect to the video input terminal (12	
	page).	
	ÿ Due to the characteristics of hard disks, in rare cases	connected
	The image may be distorted. due to malfunction	Play/receive or
	there is no.	The imag
	\tilde{y} You have connected the video input terminal and the video output terminal incorrectly.	Distort.
	Please check if you are connecting	Distort.
	stomach.	
	ÿ Connect the input and output terminals in reverse.	
	or BS IF IN connector and VHF/	
	Make sure that the UHF terminals are not connected in reverse.	
	Please confirm.	

	tv channel	ÿ Connect the antenna wire correctly.
	can change the flannel	(pages 10, 11). ÿ Is
	do not have.	the channel set to skip?
		select a station from the home menu.
		(page 125). ÿ Select external input
	The image of the device	on the home menu.
	connected to the input	Please check if
	terminal of this unit is not displa	ayğıdUsing the S video terminal to connect
	stomach.	connected to the TV, the setting screen of the TV
		[External video input 1] or [External video
		Input 2] to [S-Video]
		(page 128).
		ÿ LINE1 and LINE2 are not selected correctly.
		(page 128). ÿ Select a disc with a fixed
	"TV	image shape.
	set in "Type"	is playing.
	in the form of an image	
	I can't live	
	The aspect ratio of the screen is	ÿ Match the image to the aspect ratio of the
	strange.	TV (page 134).
	TV/BS reception	
	TV/BS reception The TV broadcast	ÿ Set the channel manually using [Manual
		ÿ Set the channel manually using [Manual channel setting] on the TV setting screen
	The TV broadcast	
	The TV broadcast received by this unit	channel setting] on the TV setting screen
-	The TV broadcast received by this unit	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125).
	The TV broadcast received by this unit	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television
-	The TV broadcast received by this unit	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement
-	The TV broadcast received by this unit	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is
-	The TV broadcast received by this unit	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implemen If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program
-	The TV broadcast received by this unit	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implemen If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed.
-	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implemen If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page
-	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implemen If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna.
_	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implemen If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV.
_	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV.
_	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. xumath ÿ Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit.
	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. wmath ÿ Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit. please give me.
	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. y Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit. please give me. ÿ If the signal is weak, use an optional antenna boot.
	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. work. ÿ Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit. please give me. ÿ If the signal is weak, use an optional antenna boot. Amplify the signal with a star.
	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. y Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit. please give me. ÿ If the signal is weak, use an optional antenna boot. Amplify the signal with a star. ÿ DVD player, VCR, etc.
	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed.	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. xuext. ÿ Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit. please give me. ÿ If the signal is weak, use an optional antenna boot. Amplify the signal with a star. ÿ DVD player, VCR, etc. software played on the
	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed. received by this machine television broadcast image is dirty. connected to the unit Play/receive on other devices The image that is	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. work ÿ Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit. please give me. ÿ If the signal is weak, use an optional antenna boot. Amplify the signal with a star. ÿ DVD player, VCR, etc. software played on the For signals received by a tuner, etc.,
	The TV broadcast received by this unit is not displayed. received by this machine television broadcast image is dirty. connected to the unit Play/receive on other devices The image that is	 channel setting] on the TV setting screen (page 125). ÿ Along with the start of terrestrial digital television broadcasting, "analog frequency change" was implement If the channel before the change is suspended, you cannot watch the program in areas where it has been changed. Manually tune the changed channel (page 125). ÿ Adjust the direction of the antenna. ÿ Place this unit away from the TV. work. ÿ Tie up the antenna wire away from the unit. please give me. ÿ If the signal is weak, use an optional antenna boot. Amplify the signal with a star. ÿ DVD player, VCR, etc. software played on the For signals received by a tuner, etc., Contains signals for copyright protection

BS broadcast program	ÿ Connect the BS antenna correctly.
Not reflected.	(page 10).
	$\ddot{\textbf{y}}$ Check the reception status of the BS antenna and
	Please adjust the direction of the antenna
	(page 126).
	ÿ Remove dust and snow from the BS antenna.
	please give
	me. ÿ A WOWOW decoder is connected to this unit.
	cannot continue.

Program guide (G-GUIDE)		Ca
Program guide is displayed.	ÿ Even if the connection and "Easy Setup" are completed,	
can't	Until the program information of the program guide is received, the	
	Not shown. It	
	may take half a day to a day to receive it .	
	ÿ Check that the date and time are set correctly	
	(page 135). ÿ Program information cannot be	
	obtained while watching, recording, or dubbing a	di
	TV program (page 22).	Th
		b
	$\ddot{\boldsymbol{y}}$ Broadcaster sending program information in the program guide	
	When the reception of the station (page 19) is	
	poor, or when the host station (page 125) is	
	skipped by manual channel setting	N
	If it is set, you may not be able to display the	is
	program guide.	
	$\ddot{\boldsymbol{y}}$ A guide for the broadcasting station (host station) that transmits	
	the program information in the program guide and the area code.	
	If you set the wrong channel, in [Area code	
	setting] on the TV setting screen,	
	Re-enter the correct area code, then	
	Perform [Auto Channel Setting] (page 126).	
	ÿ The acquisition channel or acquisition time of	
	the program guide may have changed. correct	Re
	set a new station and time (page 127).	Wh
		cł
	ÿ The program guide acquisition channel or	Ca
	acquisition time has been changed to an	do
	incorrect setting. Perform "Easy Setup" (page 16) a	ha
	Please try again. ÿ If	'Yel
	you are watching on CATV (cable television),	st
	you are watching on over a loadie television,	n
	Program information may not be obtained due to	

Program information may not be obtained due to the company's in-house equipment. For details, please refer to the CATV (cable television) meeting Please contact the company.

Some stations are	ÿ Wrong area code is set. [Area code setting] on
not displayed.	the TV setting screen
	, re-enter the correct area code, and then
	perform "Automatic channel setting " (page
	126).
	ÿ [Channel Skip] is set to [Enable] in [Manual
	Channel Settings].
	$\ddot{\gamma}$ Broadcasting stations not included in the program information of the program guide
	is not displayed. ÿ If
program schedule updated	reception is poor at the time of update, the latest
can't	You may not be able to receive the program guide.
	ÿ While watching or recording a TV program,
	Program information cannot be obtained during
	(page 22).
	ÿ Acquired program guide channel or acquisition time
	may have changed. correct
	Please set a new station and time
	(page 127).
displayed in the schedule	ÿ If reception is poor, all program
There are programs that cannot be	Data may not be received.
be.	ÿ The timed program guide includes short programs (5
	programs, etc.) are not displayed. Cha
	Please use the channel-specific program guide (40
	page). ÿ
Wrong station name	Wrong area code is set. Enter the correct area
is displayed.	code in [Area code setting] on the TV setting
	screen, and then perform "Automatic channel
	setting " (page 126).
	ÿ If the area code changes due to moving, etc.,
	enter the new area code in [Set area code] on
	the TV settings screen.
	Please try again.

Recording/Reservation/Editing	
While recording a counter program,	\ddot{y} Select the channel you want to watch by switching the input on the TV.
chan on tv	Please switch to Nell.
can change the flannel	
do not	
have. Recording stops	ÿ Is the ÿ stop button pressed? ÿ
again. even if you press the ÿ	Press the stop recording button. (Effective only
stop button during recording	. when watching TV)
not.	is.)

Booked but recorded ÿ	You may have skipped the reserved channel
not drawn.	after making the reservation (page 125).
ÿV	Videos that contain copy prohibition signals
	Recorded as a blue screen. ÿ When the
res	servation end time and the next reservation start time are
	At the same time, the end of the previously recorded
	program will not be recorded.
ÿ`	You cannot record while dubbing to DVD
	(page 90). ÿ Recording is not possible
du	ıring optimization (page 92). ÿ Make sure that
the	e hard disk has enough free space for
	recording (page 58).
ÿ	Timer recording cannot be performed while
	DVD dubbing, DV dubbing, or x-Pict Story is being created.
previously recorded ÿ	A DVD disc recorded on a computer
I'm exhausted	The contents of the disc will be erased when it is inserted into this unit.
there is	may be removed.
	There is not enough free space on the hard disk.
ÿī	
ÿT	to activate the auto-erase function. keep
ÿ	
ÿ	to activate the auto-erase function. keep
ÿ ⁻	to activate the auto-erase function. keep Protect titles that require

Playplay does not startÿ Check if a disc is inserted.

when.

- ÿ A disc that has not been recorded is inserted. Would you like to?
- ÿ The disc is not inserted upside down

mosquito? Display the label side (not the playback side). (page 29).

ÿ Is the disc inserted at an angle?

Hmm?

- ÿ DVDs with area codes that cannot be played on this unit is not inserted? (page 92)
- $\ddot{\rm y}$ Playback is not possible if there is condensation (page 6). di).
- ÿ A finalized disc made on another device cannot play a disc that does not have plug.
- ÿ Insert a disc that cannot be played on this unit. Is _____ in? (pages 88, 104, 116)
- ÿ Does not support progressive format
 When the player is connected to a TV,
 Do not set progressive output to "on".
 please leave

disc playback	ÿ Automatically displays the title menu and DVD menu.
starting from the beginning of	Insert the disc that displays the new screen
not.	ls in?
Playback starts	ÿ Insert a DVD that starts playing automatically.
automatically.	Is in?
-	ÿ Depending on the disc, the auto pause signal may
stop.	are recorded. child
	If you play a disc like
	Automatically play at topose signal
	stops.
Stop, fast forward/fast	ÿ Do not play discs for which operation is prohibited.
throw back	aren't you? Instructions that come with the disc
Operations such as raw	Please also refer to the book.
Can not.	
	ÿMultiple audio languages on the DVD being played
Can not.	is recorded?
	ÿ Prohibited to switch the audio language
	Are you playing a DVD?
	ÿ Operate from the DVD menu.
you can change the subtitles	ÿThe DVD being played has multiple subtitles.
do not have.	is it recorded?
	ÿ You can change the subtitles or turn off the subtitles.
	Are you playing a prohibited DVD?
	Hmm?
	ÿ Operate from the DVD menu. ÿMultiple
change angle	angles on the DVD being played
can see	is recorded? ÿ DVDs that
Can not.	prohibit changing the angle
	are you playing?
	ÿ Operate from the DVD menu.

others

No		Remote controller	
audio sound.	ÿ Is the connection cord plug firmly inserted?	does the remote control work	ÿ The batteries are exhausted (page 13).
	Please check if it is included.	do not have.	ÿ When you replace the batteries, the TV
	ÿ Check if the connection cord is broken.		Car settings return to default settings
	please.		There are cases. remote control manufacturer
	ÿ Is it properly connected to the input terminal of the amplifier?		Please match the registration number again (13
	are you there?		page).
	$\ddot{\boldsymbol{y}}$ Sound from this unit is output by switching the input of the amplifier.		ÿ Point the remote control at the main unit to operate.
	Please be so.		when.
	ÿ If playback is paused or slowed down		$\ddot{\boldsymbol{y}}$ is the remote control mode of the main unit and the remote control
	No sound.		Check if they match (15
	ÿ Fast-forward or fast-reverse (search)		page).
	There is no sound when you are there.		$\ddot{\boldsymbol{y}}$ Operating the remote control at a distance from the main unit
	ÿ On the TV setting screen when recording		please do not.
	Set [Auto Stereo Reception] to [On].		ÿ The remote sensor is not exposed to strong light.
	Sai (page 126).		Please be so.
	ÿ Built-in Dolby Digital decoder		$\ddot{\textbf{y}}$ Check the setting of the remote control sensor.
	Optical digital audio output to an amplifier that is not		Sai (page 136).
	Are you connecting with like this		ÿ "PSX" dedicated analog controller
	the Audio LR OUT (audio output).		If you are using (DUALSHOCK 2)
	Please connect.		check the following points.
audio multiplex broadcasting	ÿ Monaural or main audio		the button on the analog controller
sound is switched	It may have been recorded only		(DUALSHOCK 2) is pressed, and if
can't	vinegar. Adjust the direction of the antenna or amplify		the cable is wrapped around the stick and tilted. • After turning on the
	the signal with a commercially available antenna booster		power, move the right and left sticks
	please.		of the analog controller (DUALSHOCK
			2) in a large circular motion. For
			details on how to move , refer to the
			instruction manual for the analog
			controller (DUALSHOCK 2).
			If there is still no improvement, analog

Remove the controller (DUALSHOCK 2). Please remove it.

Ising the remote control of this unit	\bar{y} Make sure that the remote control modes of this unit and the other device are the same.
After operating,	Please check if it is. Book
nachine and other "PSX"	Change the remote control mode of the unit
are moving at the same time	(page 15).
vait	

"P	lay	/St	ati	on	2
----	-----	-----	-----	----	---

"PlayStation 2"	ÿ "PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card
dedicated memory car	rd (8MB) or memory card
(8MB) or	Make sure it is firmly inserted into the
memory card	please.
recognize or save	$\ddot{\text{y}}$ Make sure you are following the instructions in the game.
(Record) I can't.	Please confirm. Software description
	See books, etc.
	ÿ "PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card
	(8MB) or free space on the memory card
	Please check if there is enough space.
	ÿ Select a
	Is a memory card inserted?
	please confirm.
	ÿ "PlayStation 2" dedicated memory card
	(8MB) or memory card problem
	There may be what you have
	Other "PlayStation 2" dedicated memory
	card (8MB) or memory card
	Please try replacing it with

Warranty and after-sales service

This machine is for use in Japan only. Overseas with different power supply voltages and broadcasting standards cannot be used. Saved data cannot be retrieved due to a malfunction, etc.

or you may not be able to play. important data

We recommend that you always back up your data.

warranty

This product comes with a warranty card.
Please pick it up at the store where you purchased it.
After filling in the specified items and checking the content, please keep it in a safe place.
Please save.
The warranty period is one year from the date of purchase.

on the hard disk will be erased (including cases where data

warranty period will be performed based on the contents of the

period has expired, if the functions can be maintained by repairing the product, we will

corresponding to copyrighted works is found).

warranty. Please see the warranty for details.

Repairs during the

For repairs after the warranty

repair it for a fee upon your request.

After-sales service

Others		
not working properly	ÿPress and hold the ÿ/ÿ (power) switch on the	If you feel unwell, first check and consult
stomach.	 main unit for 10 seconds to turn the power on again when. ÿ It may not work properly due to static electricity, etc. When this happens, turn off the power, then turn off the power. Unplug the cord, let it sit for a while, then try again. plug in the cord and turn on the power. 	Please check. If the symptoms do not improve, contact the Customer Service Center (back cover). Please contact About repair (hard disk) •During repairs and inspections, the data on the hard disk may be
channel picture when switching Time until the image appears It takes time.	ÿ After receiving the program guide, the image It may take some time to come out.	 checked to the minimum extent necessary to confirm the occurrence and improvement of malfunction symptoms. However, we do not duplicate or save files such as titles. If the hard disk needs to be initialized or replaced, We will initialize at our discretion. Please note that all data recorded

We cannot compensate for recorded

content. If recording/editing is not possible for any reason, including defects, failures, repairs, replacements, and other external factors, the recorded/edited In any case, such as when the is damaged or disappeared, Our company will

We do not take any responsibility.

Regarding parts retention

period

We keep the parts (parts necessary to maintain the function of the product) for at least 8 years after discontinuation of production. This parts retention period is the repairable period. I will take a break. Even after the retention period has passed, In some cases, repairs may be possible, so please contact the retailer from whom you purchased the product. Or contact the Customer Service Center (back cover).

Replacing parts

When repairing this product, parts replaced may be recycled or reused. In that case, we will collect the replaced parts.

When consulting with us, please let us know the following: •Model name: DESR-7700/DESR-5700 •Disc type: DVD-Video, DVD-RW, DVD-R, etc. •Connected antenna: VHF/UHF, VHF/UHF/BS mixed,

CATV (cable television)

•Make and model name of the connected TV or amplifier •Failure status: as detailed as possible •Purchase date: Main Specifications

system

hod
3
pe connector
r (Converter
x 4W, core wire
Vp-
e
e
e
e edance
edance
edance
edance

DV input

1 x 4-pin connector (S100) (DESR-7700 only)

MEMORY STICK slot

Standard

ard

MEMORY CARD slot (2)

Network terminal 10BASE-T/100 BASE-TX connector

(The connection speed may vary depending on the network usage environment.)
A difference may occur. This machine
10BASE-T/100 BASE-TX communication speed and
Communication quality is not guaranteed.)
1.1, 1 system

The specifications and appearance of this product are subject to change without notice for improvement. However, please understand.

List of maximum values

Maximum number of hard disks that can be saved		
music album song/album		100
		100
	x-DJ registered	1000
photo	song album	200
	photo/album	200
	x-Pict StoryTitle	200
video		400

. 96 kHz PCM audio is converted to 48 kHz from the optical digital audio output terminal . output.

power, other

others

Controller terminal (2) USB terminal

power supply	AC100 Vÿ50/60 Hz
power consumption	DESR-7700: 84W (under 1.0W in standby *) DESR-5700: 70W (less than 0.8W in standby)
Allowable operating temperature	5 ÿÿ 35 ÿ
Allowable operating humidity	25 ÿÿ 80 ÿ
Maximum external dimensions	312 × 95 × 323 mm (width × height × depth
(When placed horizontally)	going) including maximum projection

Maximum possible number of CD-R recognitions		
music folder		39
	song/folder	100
photo	folder	39
	photo/folder	200

Maximum number of "Memory Stick" recognizable		
photo	folder	200
	photo/folder	200

Hard Disk Capacity DESR-7700: 250GB

	DESR-5700: 160GB
Body mass	DESR-7700: about 6.5kg
	DESR-5700: about 6.2kg
accessories	Video/audio code (1)
	power cord (1)
	Coaxial cable with F-type connector (1)
	Remote control (1)
	AA (R6) batteries (2)
	Instruction manual (1)
	PSX preparation points (1)
	"x-Appli" Utilization Guide (1)
	Warranty (1)
	"PSX" chart (1)

Safety (1)

* When the BS antenna is turned off

Optional accessories

Optional accessory as of March 2005. In the unlikely event that it is out of stock or raw

Please forgive me when the production is completed.

"PSX" dedicated analog controller (DUALSHOCK 2) model name:

DESR-10

Trademarks

"J" "PSX"ÿ"PlayStation"ÿ"DUALSHOCK"ÿ

"PocketStation" and "PSP" are manufactured by Sony Computer Corporation. It is a registered trademark of Ta Entertainment. In addition, "DNAS" company trademark.

"SONY" is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

Portions of this software are copyright © 1996-2002 The FreeType Project (www.freetype.org). All Rights Reserved.

Unicode is a trademark of Unicode, Inc.

The International Components for Unicode -

Internationalization Classes for Unix Copyright ©2000 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All Rights Reserved.

libjpeg

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

 Standard Template Library Copyright (c) 1994 Hewlett-Packard Company Copyright (c) 1996 Silicon Graphics Computer Systems, Inc.

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. Hewlett Packard Company/ Silicon Graphics makes no representations about the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.

- "ATOK for "PlayStation 2"" is manufactured by Justsystem Co., Ltd. It is a copyrighted work of TM, and it is related to "ATOK for "PlayStation 2"" Copyrights and other rights belong to JustSystems Corporation and All rights reserved.
- •"ATOK" is a registered trademark of JustSystems Corporation.

Among the fonts installed in this product, Ryumin M-KL , New ÿR, New Maru ÿR , MBR-SE1 , MBR-SE2 , MBDB-SE1 , MBDB-SE2 ÿSGR-SE1 ÿSGR-SE2 ÿSGB-SE1 ÿ SGB-SE2 ÿRM-SE1 ÿRM-SE2 ÿREB-SE1 ÿREB-SE2 ÿ SRGR-SE1 ÿSRGR-SE2 ÿSRGB-SE1 ÿSRGB-SE2ÿ Each typeface is provided by Morisawa Co., Ltd.

Names are registered trademarks or trademarks of the company, font copyright also belongs to the company.

This product is equipped with RSA® BSAFETM Crypto-C and RSA® BSAFETM SSL-C from RSA Security Inc.

RSA and BSAFE are owned by RSA Security Inc. in Japan, the United States and and are trademarks or registered trademarks in other countries.

Copyright(c) 1988,1989,1990,1991,1992 by Richard Outerbridge. (GEnie: OUTER; CIS: ÿ71755,204ÿ) Graven Imagery, 1992.

About G-Guide

The G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE, and G-GUIDE logo are

Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. in Japan is a registered trademark. G-Guide is manufactured under license from Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. vinegar. Gemstar - TV Guide International, Inc. and other Affiliates of G-GUIDE, broadcast program content and programming No liability is assumed for the accuracy of the schedule information. plug. In addition, provision of information, equipment, and services related to G-Guide or any damage or loss related to use not here.

i.LINK is a call that refers to IEEE1394-1995 and IEEE1394a-2000. is the name. i.LINK and the i.LINK logo

"XMB", "xross media bar" and " " are Sony Corporation and Sony Computer Entertainment Inc. Trademark.

"x-appli" and " " are tracharks of Sony Corporation.

"DJbox"ÿ" and "AIDJ" are Sony Corporation A registered trademark of Computer Entertainment.

"OpenMG" is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

MAGICGATE is a copyright protection mechanism devised by Sony. It is a name that represents the media and guarantees compatibility between various media there is no.

MAGICGATE is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

"Memory Stick" and MEMORY STICK is a trademark of Sony Corporation is.

"ATRAC3" is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

Other system names and product names are generally are trademarks or registered trademarks.

About G-Guide

G guide is adopted for the program table function of this unit. G-guide

, a specific broadcasting station (host station) uses terrestrial television broadcasting.

to distribute the program guide data. This unit reads program guide data several times a day. received and displayed on the TV screen.

If you live in an area where you can receive broadcasts from the host station,

You can use this program information service free of charge just by performing simple settings.

available. Using program information from G-GUIDE

mark is sometimes displayed.

please note

other

- The service may not be available depending on the area where you live or the radio wave condition.
- The Company is not involved in the contents of the program guide service using G-GUIDE.
 Is not ...

About the service provided by G-Guide

The G-Guide service is mainly provided by Interactive Program Guide Co., Ltd. Data may not be sent due to the circumstances of Interactive Program Guide Inc., which distributes the program guide data, and the broadcasting station (host station).

G-Guide Service Area

Program guide data using G-GUIDE is transmitted from the following broadcasting stations (as of March 2005).

Hokkaido area - Hokkaido Broadcasting Corporation (HBC)

Tohoku region - Aomori Television (ATV), Akita Television (AKT), Iwate Broadcasting (IBC), TV You Yamagata (TUY), Tohoku Broadcasting (TBC), TV You Fukushima (TUF)

Kanto area - Tokyo Broadcasting System (TBS)

Chubu area - Niigata Broadcasting (BSN), Shin-Etsu Broadcasting (SBC), Shizuoka Broadcasting (SBS), Central Japan Broadcasting (CBC), Television Yamanashi (UTY), Tulip Television (TUT), Hokuriku Broadcasting (MRO), Fukui Television (FTB)

Kinki region - Mainichi Broadcasting System (MBS)

- Chugoku /Shikoku Region Sanyo Broadcasting (RSK), Chugoku Broadcasting (RCC), Television Yamaguchi (TYS), Sanin Broadcasting (BSS), Ai Television (ITV), Television Kochi (KUTV)
- Kyushu /Okinawa region RKB Mainichi Broadcasting (RKB), Nagasaki Broadcasting (NBC), Oita Broadcasting (OBS), Kumamoto Broadcasting (RKK), Miyazaki Broadcasting (MRT), South Japan Broadcasting (MBC), Ryukyu Broadcasting (RBC)

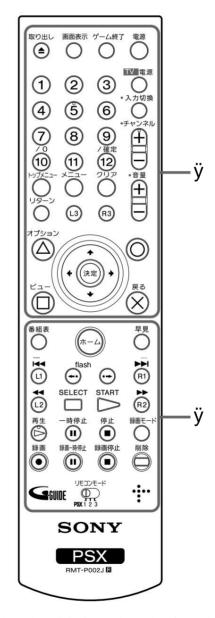
Name of each part

See the pages in () for explanations of each part.

Remote controller

The buttons on the remote have the same functions as the buttons with the same name on the main unit.

increase.



Numerals, channels, and play buttons have raised (protrusions) (numbers button is "5" only, channel +/- button is only "+"). operation eyes Please use it as a mark.

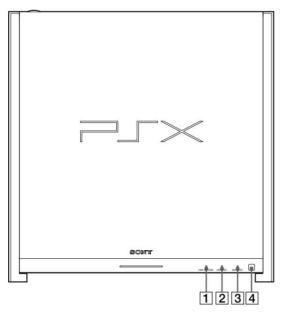
ÿ		
button	Name	Function/reference page
	ÿ Eject	eject the disc
Billitatis O	screen display	Switch screen display ÿ51ÿ
^{У-487}	Game over	exit game mode do (119)
Ö	power supply	Turn on the machine
1 2	number button	Select the channel of this unit. enter a number/number ÿ13ÿ
	Top menu DVD top me	enu display
0	menu	Display DVD menu show
200 <i>P</i>	clear	Erase entered numbers
U9-2	return	Return to previous screen
3	L3	previous chapter delete (74)
R 3	R3	Add chapter mark get (73)
- C	tv power	turn on the tv
入力切換 〇	Switch TV input Switch	TV input get
	tv channel ÿ/ÿ	the tv channel _{Choose}
ë E	TV volume +/- Adjust t	he TV volume. ^{Ru}
	ÿ/Option Displays the o	peration panel. / option menu display news
	ÿ/view	change the visualizer change
0	•	decide
$\bigotimes^{\mathbb{R}^6}$	×/Back	Return to previous screen
	ÿÿÿÿ /Decision	choose a tunnel

ÿ		
button	name	Function/reference page
~ -2	home	Show home menu let (50)
o and a	A TV schedule	display the program guide/ switch (39)
Õ	quick look	Fast playback during playback become
Ū.	L1/ÿ	return to the beginning of the title/ Return to previous chapter
R	R1/ÿ	Advance to the beginning of the next title hmm/next chapter move on
2	L2/ÿ	Rewind during playback come alive
t R2	R2/ÿ	Fast forward during playback come alive
Ð	flash-	The scene about 15 seconds later to go back and play
Ξ	Flash +	Up to the scene about 15 seconds ahead skip and play
SELECT	SELECT Displays th	le home menu let
START	START -	
[₩] ±	ÿPlay	Reproduce
	ÿStop for a while	pause
⁽⁶⁾	ÿStop	Stop
SHE-K	recording mode	Switch recording mode
	ÿRecord	start recording
0	ÿPause recording Pa	ause recording
	ÿ Stop recording	while watching a TV program stop recording
	delete	Selected image or sound files, photos, etc. Ru
UED/E-K 123	remote control mode switch	switch remote control mode exchange

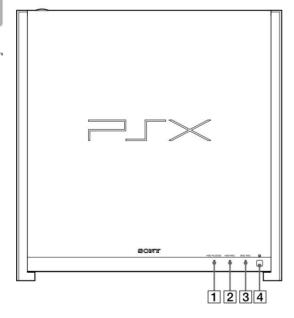
Main body (top)

The buttons on the main unit have the same functions as the buttons of the same name on the remote control. increase. The number in () is the page number.

For the DESR-7700 model



For the DESR-5700 model



 ÿ HDD ACCESS lamp (143)

 ÿ HDD REC (HDD recording) lamp (143)

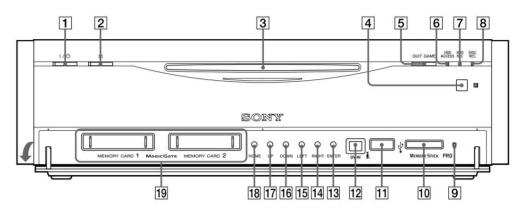
 ÿ DISC REC lamp (143)

 ÿ
 I (Remote control receiver)

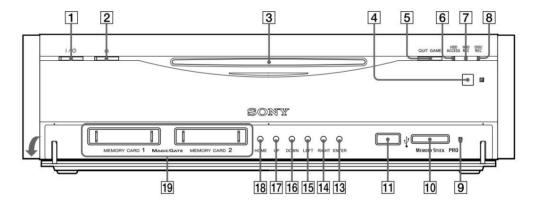
Body (front)

The buttons on the main unit have the same functions as the buttons of the same name on the remote control. increase. The number in () is the page number.

For the DESR-7700 model



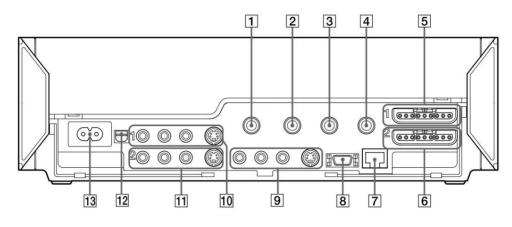
For the DESR-5700 model



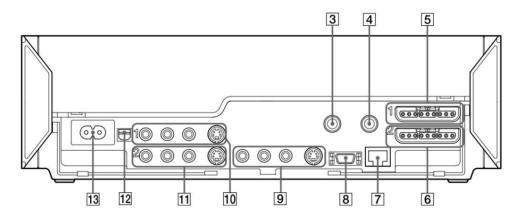
ÿ ÿ/ÿ (power) switch (35) ÿ ÿ (eject) button (29) ÿ disk slot (29) ÿ ÿ QUIT GAME button (119) ÿ HDD ACCESS lamp (143) 译中的中语Co(州句D等的名C REC (recording) lamp (143) ÿ MEMORY STICK access lamp (30) ÿ MEMORY STICK slot (30) ÿ USB port (28) ÿ DV port (28) ÿ ENTER button ÿ RIGHT button ÿ LEFT button ÿ DOWN button ÿ UP button ÿ HOME button ÿ MEMORY CARD inserted mouth (27)

body (rear)

For the DESR-7700 model



For the DESR-5700 model



other

ÿ BS IF IN (BS IF input) connector (10) ÿ BS IF OUT (BS IF output) connector (10) ÿ VHF/UHF IN (VHF/UHF input) connector (10) ÿ VHF/UHF OUT (VHF/ UHF ÿ CONTROLLER terminal 1 (27) ÿ CONTROLLER terminal 2 (27) ÿ NETWORK terminal (138) ÿ D1/D2 (video output) terminal (12) ÿ AUDIO LR/VIDEO/S VIDEO OUT (audio/video/ S1 video output) connector (12) ÿ AUDIO LR/VIDEO/S VIDEO IN (audio/video/

ÿ AUDIO LR/VIDEO/S VIDEO IN (audio/video/ ÿ AUDIO LR/VIDEO/S

VIDEO IN (audio/video /

S-video input) connector

2 (28) ÿ DIGITAL OUT (OPTICAL (optical digital audio output) connector (28) ÿ to AC IN (power input) connector (15)

glossary

A line

Antenna level (page 126) This is the strength of the signal received from the antenna. It is affected by the weather, temperature, time of day, and the length of the antenna connection cable. increase.

Interlace (page 31) A

conventional television display method in which one frame of video is displayed in half with two field images. Alternates oddnumbered lines in odd fields and evennumbered lines in even fields. It is designed to show

Ka line

Guide channel (pages 26, 125, 145) di) Assigned to each station by Gemstar

write mode

identification number.

This is the standard for recording CD-Rs.

extension

A string representing the file type vinegar. For MP3 files, the file Add a "." after the name and add the extension "mp3" .

Example) ongaku.mp3

Radio waves from ghost (page 125) broadcasting stations Before reaching the Become a wave, time lags double, triple to be received. Therefore, the correct The image of the jamming signal is appear overlapping, making the screen difficult to see.

increase

Copy control signal (page 7)

Copy protection function. Software that
contains signals for restricting duplication by
copyright holders, etc., and broadcasting numbers.Hard disk (page 6) A type of
mass data storage device. surfaceGroups cannot be recorded.Data is recorded by bringing a mag

a line

Viewing age limit (page 131)

According to the regulatory level of each country/region, Discs compatible with viewing age restrictions A DVD function that restricts playback. limit

How to play depends on the DVD.

If you do not want to play or skip extreme scenes to replace it with another scene and play it back. There are cases.

Receive channel (page 125)

Channel used when this unit receives a broadcast station Nell. Usually in the TV section of newspapers and magazines Same as the number of each broadcasting station listed is. You can configure the simple settings on this unit. is set when

Splitter (page 138)

Voice calls mixed on telephone lines and Used to divide ADSL information into two To do.

ta line na line

Chapter (page 73) Recorded on hard disk or DVD It is a break between videos and songs that is also a small unit. 1 title yes It consists of several chapters. vinegar. A tape with no chapters recorded There is also an Idol.

Dolby Digital (page 131) Sound developed by Dolby Laboratories voice compression technology. multi-channel Suitable for rounds. Rear channels become stereo, subwoofer Channels output independently. high Multi-channel standard digital audio You can enjoy it in

ła line

Hard disk (page 6) A type of mass data storage device. surface Data is recorded by bringing a magnetic head close to a rotating flat disk coated with magnetic material. magnetic di Because the disk and the drive mechanism are integrated, Because of this, data can be read and written at extremely high speed, and data searchability is immediate. is included.

packet light

When writing data to a CD-R, the data data is divided into units called packets. It is a recording method that writes

bit rate

It expresses how much information is available in one second. is an indicator. The larger the number, the more unit time Since there is a large amount of information about Better quality too.

Progressive (page 131)

One frame of video is divided into two frames. display half by half 1 frame to 1 for the race method How to display in one image. traditional inn The turrace method is 30 frames per second (60 field), whereas the first 1 second from the start consists of 60 frames. You can reproduce high-quality images with

Broadband router (page 138) ADSL or CATV (cable television) in connect to the internet via internet ADSL modem or cable modem It uses a device called a When connecting to the Internet from a terminal is a device called a broadband router Use the.

Provider (page 137) "Internet Service Provider (ISP)". the internet Business that provides connection services to is a person.

ma line ya line

multi session

Write multiple sessions on a single CD-R It's a way of getting in. CD-Rs written using Track At Once etc. cannot be multi-set. will be an option.

"Memory Stick" (page 30) Smaller and lighter than a floppy disk. It is an IC recording media with a large capacity. Do not use a "Memory Stick" with this unit. You can play back photos, dub videos, etc.

memory stick video format

door

Filmed with a TV broadcast or video camera Easy access to personal content, etc. For the purpose of enjoying Matt.

User ID (page 140) Used when connecting to a network. In combination with the password, Confirm that you are the user.

La line Wa line

Router (page 137)

It is a device that relays between networks, mutual network protocols and Performs address conversion. ADSL or CATV (Cable Television) Internet broadband router to connect to There is a ta Just call it "router" You may also refer to these devices when increase.

ABC

ATRAC3 (page 94) Music

compression used in minidiscs

Based on the format "Atrac", this compression standard

aims to improve the compression rate and sound quality.

CATV (cable television) (page 23) Connects subscribers and broadcasting stations directly with cables. It is a cable broadcast that provides programs in. ground Analog TV programs, terrestrial digital, In addition to BS analog, you can watch specialized channels for sports and movies, local information programs and teletext.

This is

the standard for CD-R writable CDs. on this machine can store photos and music written to a CD-R. Only file reading is supported.

DEF

D terminal (page 156)

This is a component video terminal compatible with DVD players. Just by connecting this unit and the TV with a single cable,

Video signals can be sent easily.

vinegar. You can enjoy higher quality images than

when you connect to a TV with the video output

terminal because you can connect with component video start.

A compatible signal format is connected to the D terminal. So there are the following types:

- •D1 terminal: Supports 525i (480i) signals
- •D2 terminal: Supports 525i (480i) and 525p (480p) signals
- •D3 terminal: Supports 525i (480i), 525p (480p) and 1125i (1080i) signals
- •D4 terminal: Supports 525i (480i), 525p (480p), 1125i (1080i), and 750p (720p) signals

This unit supports D1/D2 terminals.

i stands for interlaced and p for progressive .

The numbers in parentheses are aliases when counting by the number of effective scanning lines.

DCF

Abbreviation for Design rule for Camera File system . An image format for digital cameras.

Disc at once

This is one method of writing to a CD-R. How to write all data at once is. This unit uses this method to write Only CD-R can be played.

DNS on page 141 "Primary DNS Server", "Domain

name server, DNS server, etc. Also called A machine that converts domain names to IP addresses A server with capabilities.

DTS (page 131)

Developed by Digital Theater Systems This is a digital compression technology for compressed audio. pose Compatible with multi-channel surround is. rear channels to stereo and the subwoofer channel is independent. Output is upright. high-end digital Enjoy multi-channel audio You can

DVD+RW [Divdy Plus R.W.] A standard for rewritable DVDs. Compared to DVD-RW, the compatibility with DVD-ROM Highly compatible.

GH

GB [gigabyte] (page 134) A unit that indicates the capacity of a hard disk or DVD. The higher the number, the larger the capacity . 1GB is approximately 1000MB (megabytes) I have.

IJKL

ID3 tag [ide3 tag] Adding titles and art to MP3 files A convention for adding information such as the name of the It's class. IP address [IP Address] (page 140) Identification information used in TCP/ IP (Transmission Control Protocol/ Internet Protocol) networks.

Usually four sets of three digits separated by dots (for example, 192.168.239.1).

ISO9660 [ISO9660] CD-ROM logical file format It is a standard for

Joliet CD-ROM logical file format It is a standard for

LPCM (page 56) A

method for converting analog audio into digital audio. "Linear pulse code This is an abbreviation for Linear Pulse Code Modulation, and allows you to easily enjoy digital audio.

A LO1

MAC address [mac address] (134 page) Identify devices connected on the LAN assigned to each device for number. CATV (cable television) Depending on the company, the machine's MAC address may need to be reported. Book The MAC address of the machine can be found in "Device Information" (page 134) I can do it.

MagicGate (page 151)

Copyright protection for digital music content encryption technology to protect

MPEG [Empeg] (page 149) It stands for Moving Picture Experts Group . For compressing video data

is an international standard for

MPEG1 [Mpeg One]

One of the video data compression methods. VHS vinyl You can play back videos with video-quality quality. You can MPEG1 Audio Layer3

An audio compression method used in MP3, An audio standard standardized by MPEG1.

MPEG2 Audio Layer3 An audio compression method used in MP3, An audio standard standardized by MPEG2.

MP3 [MP3]

One of the music formats, MPEG

Therefore, it is an audio compression standard that has been standardized. high High compression ratio close to CD sound quality can be preserved. On this machine MP3 files created on a computer, etc. or save it to your hard disk. you can enter.

MP4 [MP4]

MPEG-4 file format. In the HDD ÿ MS dubbing of this unit, MP4-compliant memory stick I am using video format.

mp3PRO [mp3 pro] An original extension standard for MP3.

m3u

It is one of the play list file formats.

PQRSTUVWXYZ

PPPoE (140 page) Point-to-Point Protocol over Abbreviation for Ethernet . ADSL or FTTH When I connect to the internet using The protocol used when

VBR

Automatically adjusts the amount of data in a song to improve sound quality minimizes file size without compromising

This is a function to keep it to a minimum.

numbei

8.3 Format

This is a standard that defines the format of file names For 8.3 format, the file name is half-width Use 8 characters or less for the name and 3 characters or less for the extension.

List of guide channels •••••26 External video input ••••••128 External input audio setting 128 External input guide channel 128 Screen display 51, 53, 94, 107 Easy setting 16 Key Bind •••••••135 Key Repeat Speed •••••••136

othe

Quick timer ••••••57 Playing games •••••118 Game play functions ••••••136 Ghost reduction tuner

(GRT) Settings••••••125 List of Words ••••••47 Phrases Registration •••••47

Is it a malfunction? Troubleshooting 143 Copy Control Signals 7

Play back 52, **93**, 106 AB Repeat •••••54 Search •••••53 Throw ••••••53 Fast playback ••••••54 Flash ••••••54 Repeat ••••••54 Optimization ••••••75

seek

Search •••••53 Specified time jump •••53 Thumbnail Registration •••••53 Specified time jump •••••53 Reservation for a specified time-----52 Time Setting 135 Viewing age limit PIN code ••••••131 Viewing Age Restriction Use Area •••••132 Viewing Age Restriction Level •••• Automatic Stereo Reception 126 Automatic channel setting 126 Subtitle language •••••54, 131 photos Album •••••109 Playback •••••106 Make a jacket •••••107 Just Clock •••••135 Restoring factory default settings 134 Sensing area settings 136 Receiving channel •••••125 Manual channel setting 125 Initialization ••••••80 Support for sports extension •••••63 Slide Show ••••••107 Slideshow BGM ----- 132 Slideshow effect •••••132 Setting channel •••••135

type •••••••136 Dubbing ••••••76 Optimization •••••75 Discs that can be dubbed 88 Postscript •••••77 Menu ••••••79 Area code (region code): 92 Area code setting (program guide) 126 Chapter mark ••••••73 Adding channels 125 Change Channels 125

change **the sort** order....... 63 Reservation for a specific date and time •••••61 Japanese Input •••••135 Network update •••142

Fast playback54Program chasing recording54Program Guide22132132Acquisition time of the program guide127Acquisition channel of program guide127Optical digital audio output28Visualizer94Visualizer (x-DJ) 100AccessoriesAccessories54Playlist76Progressive Output 131Protect 52, 56, 60, 62 Edit 71

Body information 134 devil Memory card ••••••27 Memory Stick •••••30

recording

and Glossary••••••157 Reservation Candidate List ••••••52

Extended recording : 56, 60, 62 Recording NR (noise reduction): 129 Recording mode ••••••56

alphabet

Α

AB Repeat •••••54 AIDJ Playlist ••••93, 97

В

BS Antenna Power Supply ••••••126 BS Antenna Level ••••••126 Skipping BS channels ••••••126

С

CD •••••• 93 CD-R•••••104 CD import settings •••••133 CPRM••••••88

D

DNR •••••134 DTS •••••19, 131 DVÿHDD dubbing•••52 DVD-R ••••• 88 DVD-ROM ••••• 88 DVD+R ••••• 88 DVD+R DL •••••• 88 DVD-RW ••••• 88 DVD-RW recording mode 127 DVD+RW ••••• 88 DVD bilingual recording sound ••••129 DVD menu •••••79 DVD menu display language 131 D video terminal 156 DV audio input settings 129 DV terminal 28

G

G guide ••••••26

Н

HDD ÿ DVD dubbing ... 52, 76 HDD ÿ MS dubbing ... 52, 81 HDD bilingual recording audio ... 129 HDD area setting•••••••134

L

L2/R2 button settings 130

M MAC address ••••••134 MP3 MPEG1 Audio Layer3 ••105 MPEG2 Audio Layer3 ••105

MPEG1 Video •••••117

Ρ

PlayStation® disc reading speed 133

PlayStation® game texture mapping 133

T TV type ••••••134

IN USB •••••155 USB keyboard 49, 135

IN VR mode •••••53

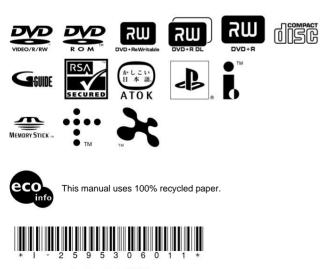
VR mode playlist ••••••128

Х

x-DJ •••••• 93 x-Pict Story•••••106 x-Omakase•Maruroku ••••••52

number

Recording possible only once ••••••7 16:9 (Wide TV) 134 4:3 pan scan134 4:3 Letterbox •••••••134



2-595-306-01(1)

商品の修理、お取扱い方法、お買物相談などの問い合わせ

٦

ホームページ ● http://www.sony.co.jp/SonyDrive/
「ソニードライブ」は、ソニーの商品情報とライフスタイルをご提案するホームページです。 「良くあるご質問」「修理情報」「ショッピング情報」は、ホームページをご活用ください。
お客様ご相談センター
● ナビダイヤル* 🜌 0570-00-3311
(全国どこからでも市内通話料でご利用いただけます)
●携帯電話・PHSでのご利用は* 03-5448-3311
(ナビダイヤルがご利用できない場合はこちらをご利用ください)
● FAX ······0466-31-2595
受付時間:月~金曜日 9:00~20:00 土·日·祝日 9:00~17:00
*お電話は自動音声応答にてお受けし,内容に応じて専門の相談員が対応します。 はじめにご用件を下記より、次に音声案内にそって商品カテゴリーの番号を押してください。 選択番号は変更になることがありますので、ご容赦願います。 1:修理受付
2:使用方法や故障と思われるご相談
4 : 業務用・プロ用商品に関するご相談全般 5 : その他のご相談
ソニー株式会社 〒141-0001 東京都品川区北品川 6-7-35